Oracle® Banking Microservices Architecture Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide





Oracle Banking Microservices Architecture Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide, Release 14.5.4.0.0

F53283-01

Copyright © 2018, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" or "commercial computer software documentation" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle, Java, and MySQL are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

1.1 Entit	ties	
1.1.1	Create Entity	:
1.1.2	View Entities	1
1.2 Use	rs	1
1.2.1	Create User	1
1.2.2	View User	1
Core M	laintenance	
	itional Field Maintenance	2
2.2 Advi		2
2.2.1	Create Advice	2
2.2.2	View Advice	2
	ount Text Language	2
2.3.1	Create Amount Text Language	2
	View Amount Text Language	2
2.4 BIC		2-
2.4.1	Create BIC Directory	2-
2.4.2	View BIC Directory	2-
2.5 Brar	nch EOD	2-
2.5.1	Configure Branch EOD	2-
2.5.2	View Branch EOD	2-
2.5.3	Invoke Branch EOD	2-
2.6 Cou	•	2-
2.6.1	Create Country Code	2-
2.6.2	View Country Code	2-
	rency Definition	2-
2.7.1	Create Currency Definition	2-:
2.7.2	View Currency Definition	2-:



2.8 Curre	ency Exchange Rate	2-24
2.8.1	Create Currency Exchange Rate	2-25
2.8.2	View Currency Exchange Rate	2-26
2.9 Curre	ency Holiday Master	2-27
2.9.1	Create Currency Holiday Master	2-28
2.9.2	View Currency Holiday Master	2-29
2.10 Cur	rency Pair Definition	2-30
2.10.1	Create Currency Pair Definition	2-30
2.10.2	View Currency Pair Definition	2-32
2.11 Cur	rency Rate Type	2-33
2.11.1	Create Currency Rate Type	2-33
2.11.2	View Currency Rate Type	2-34
2.12 Cus	stomer Category	2-35
2.12.1	Create Customer Category	2-35
2.12.2	View Customer Category	2-36
2.13 EC/	A System	2-37
2.13.1	Create ECA System	2-37
2.13.2	View ECA System	2-38
2.14 Ext	ernal Bank Parameters	2-39
2.14.1	Create External Bank Parameters	2-39
2.14.2	View External Bank Parameters	2-40
2.15 Ext	ernal Branch Parameters	2-41
2.15.1	Create External Branch Parameters	2-41
2.15.2	View External Branch Parameters	2-43
2.16 Ext	ernal Chart Account	2-44
2.16.1	Create External Chart Account	2-45
2.16.2	View External Chart Account	2-46
2.17 Ext	ernal Customer	2-46
2.17.1	Create External Customer	2-47
2.17.2	View External Customer	2-48
2.18 Ext	ernal Customer Account	2-49
2.18.1	Create External Customer Account	2-49
2.18.2	View External Customer Account	2-51
2.19 Ext	ernal Customer Account Structured Address	2-52
2.19.1	Create External Customer Account Structured Address	2-52
2.19.2	View External Customer Account Structured Address	2-54
2.20 Ext	ernal Virtual Account Structured Address	2-55
2.20.1	View External Virtual Account Structured Address	2-55
2.21 For	get Process	2-56
2.21.1	Forget Customer	2-56
2.21.2	View Forgotten Customer	2-57



2.22	Host (Code	2-58
2.	22.1	Create Host Code	2-59
2.	22.2	View Host Code	2-60
2.23	Langu	age Code	2-60
2.	23.1	Create Language Code	2-61
2.	23.2	View Language Code	2-62
2.24	Local	Holiday	2-63
2.	24.1	Create Local Holiday	2-63
2.	24.2	View Local Holiday	2-64
2.25	Media	l	2-65
2.	25.1	Create Media	2-65
2.	25.2	View Media	2-67
2.26	Multi-0	Currency Account Linkage	2-68
2.	26.1	Create MCA Linkage	2-68
2.	26.2	View MCA Linkage	2-69
2.27	Proce	ss Code	2-70
2.	27.1	Process Code Maintenance	2-70
2.	27.2	View Process Code	2-71
2.28	Syste	m Dates	2-72
2.	28.1	View System Dates	2-72
2.29	Trans	action Code	2-73
2.	29.1	Create Transaction Code	2-73
2.	29.2	View Transaction Code	2-74
2.30	Uploa	d Source	2-75
2.	30.1	Create Upload Source	2-76
2.	30.2	View Upload Source	2-77
2.31	Uploa	d Source Preference	2-77
2.	31.1	Create Upload Source Preference	2-78
2.	31.2	View Upload Source Preference	2-79
2.32	Pricin	g Source System	2-80
2.	32.1	Create Pricing Source System	2-80
2.	32.2	View Pricing Source System	2-81
2.33	Integr	ating Bureau Integration Service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub	2-82
2.	33.1	Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration	2-82
	2.33.	1.1 Service Consumers	2-82
	2.33.	1.2 Service Providers	2-94
	2.33.	1.3 Experian Configuration	2-101
	2.33.	1.4 Equifax Configuration	2-102
	2.33.	1.5 Document Configuration	2-104
	2.33.	1.6 Troubleshooting	2-104
2.34	Burea	u Integration Service	2-105



2.34	Authorization Process	2-107
2.35	Credit Bureau Display	2-107
2.35	5.1 View Credit Bureau Report	2-108
2.36 L	Lookup	2-112
2.36	5.1 Create Lookup	2-112
2.36	5.2 View Lookup	2-113
2.37	Criteria	2-117
2.37	'.1 Create Bureau Criteria	2-117
2.37	7.2 View Bureau Criteria	2-120
2.38	System Parameter	2-123
2.38	3.1 Create System Parameter	2-123
2.38	3.2 View System Parameter	2-124
2.39 I	ntegrating Decision Service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub	2-127
2.39	0.1 Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration	2-128
	2.39.1.1 Service Consumers	2-128
	2.39.1.2 Service Providers	2-139
2.39	0.2 Oracle Banking Origination to Decision Service Configuration	2-146
	2.39.2.1 Fetch Credit Decision	2-146
2.40	Decision Service	2-148
2.40	0.1 Overview	2-148
2.40	0.2 Process Flow	2-149
2.40	0.3 Strategy Configuration	2-151
2.41 F	Product Processor	2-151
2.41	1 Create Product Processor	2-152
2.41	2 View Product Processor	2-153
2.42 L	Lookup	2-156
2.42	2.1 Create Lookups	2-157
2.42	2.2 View Lookup	2-158
2.43 F	Parameters	2-161
2.43	3.1 Create Parameters	2-161
2.43	3.2 View Parameters	2-162
2.44	Strategy Configuration	2-165
2.44	Create Strategy Configuration	2-166
2.44	1.2 View Strategy Configuration	2-168
2.45 L	ogical Model	2-171
2.45	5.1 Create Logical Model	2-172
2.45	5.2 View Logical Model	2-176
2.46 E	Borrowing Capacity	2-180
2.46	5.1 Create Borrowing Capacity	2-181
2.46	5.2 View Borrowing Capacity	2-185
2.47	Questionnaire	2-190



2.47.2		2-192
	View Questionnaire	2-192
2.48 Qua	litative Scoring Model	2-196
2.48.1	Create Qualitative Scoring Model	2-196
2.48.2	View Qualitative Scoring Model	2-202
2.49 Scor	ring Feature	2-208
2.49.1	Create Scoring Feature	2-208
2.49.2	View Scoring Feature	2-210
2.50 Qua	ntitative Scoring Model	2-213
2.50.1	Create Quantitative Scoring Model	2-213
2.50.2	View Quantitative Scoring Model	2-220
2.51 Dec	ision Grade Matrix	2-226
2.51.1	Create Decision Grade Matrix	2-226
2.51.2	View Decision Grade Matrix	2-231
2.52 Prici	ing	2-238
2.52.1	Create Pricing Model	2-238
2.52.2	View Pricing Model	2-243
2.53 Exe	cution Summary	2-249
		2.240
NLP Fra		2-249
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk	mework	3-1
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1	it Use Case Definition	3-1 3-1
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.1	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition	3-1 3-1 3-2
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1.	it Use Case Definition .1.1 View Use Case Definition .1.2 Tag Maintenance	3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1. 3.1.2	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1. 3.1.2 3.1.2	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator	3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1.2 3.1.3	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training	3-2 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-8
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management	3-2 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-6
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance	3-2 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-6 3-9
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1. 3.1.4	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.4	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-4 3-1 3-1 3-1
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.3 3.1.4	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management ation Upload Document	3-2 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-6 3-12 3-12 3-12
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.2 Opera 3.2.1 3.2.2	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management 4.2 View Model Management ation	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-8 3-9 3-1
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1. 3.1. 3.1. 3.2 Opera 3.2.1 3.2.2	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management ation Upload Document Transaction Log	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-8 3-9 3-1 3-11 3-12
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1. 3.1. 3.2 Opera 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.3 3P Se	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management ation Upload Document Transaction Log	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-8 3-9 3-11 3-12 3-12 3-15
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1. 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1. 3.2 Opera 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.3 3P Se 3.3.1	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management ation Upload Document Transaction Log ervice Integration Classification Training Service	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-8 3-9 3-12 3-12 3-12 3-16
NLP Fra 3.1 Toolk 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.4 3.1. 3.1. 3.2 Opera 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.3 3P Se 3.3.1 3.3.2	it Use Case Definition 1.1 View Use Case Definition 1.2 Tag Maintenance Annotator 2.1 Annotator Model Training Model Management 4.1 Model Management Maintenance 4.2 View Model Management ation Upload Document Transaction Log ervice Integration Classification Training Service NER Training Service	3-1 3-2 3-2 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-9 3-11 3-12 3-15 3-16 3-17



3.3.6	Business Service Mapping	

	-

	4	Machine	Learning	Framework
--	---	---------	----------	-----------

4.1 Use Case On-Boarding	4-1
4.2 Frameworks Supported	4-2
4.2.1 Timeseries	4-2
4.2.2 Timeseries Algorithms Supported	4-3
4.2.3 Regression	4-3
4.2.4 Regression Algorithms Supported	4-4
4.2.5 Classification	4-4
4.2.6 Classification Algorithms Supported	4-5
4.3 Partitioned Model	4-5
4.4 On-Boarding Use Case	4-6
4.4.1 Model Definition	4-6
4.4.1.1 Model Definition Maintenance	4-6
4.4.1.2 View Model Definition	4-13
4.4.2 Model Training and Scoring	4-14
4.5 Online Single Record Prediction	4-15
4.6 Use Case Modifications	4-15
4.7 Data Extensibility	4-15
4.8 Model Explainability	4-16
4.9 Time Series Forecast	4-16
4.9.1 Forecast REST Service	4-17
File Upload	
5.1 Country Code File Upload	5-1
5.2 Bank Core Parameters File Upload	5-2
5.3 Branch Core Parameters File Upload	5-3
5.4 Currency Definition File Upload	5-4
5.5 BIC Directory File Upload	5-6
5.6 Local Holiday File Upload	5-8
5.7 Currency Holiday File Upload	5-9
5.8 External Customer File Upload	5-10
5.9 External Customer Account File Upload	5-11
5.10 Exchange Rate File Upload	5-12

A Error Codes and Messages



5

Index



Preface

Purpose

This guide is designed to help the user to quickly get acquainted with the Customer Standard Instructions maintenance process.

Audience

This guide is intended for the central administrator of the Bank who controls the system and application parameters and ensures smooth functionality and flexibility of the banking application.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations used in this guide are as follows:

Table 1 List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
System	Core Maintenance Module
NLP	Natural Language Processing
REST	Representational State Transfer

List of Topics

This guide is organized as follows:

Table 2 List of Topics

Topics	Description
Multi Entity Maintenance	This topic provides the information about multi entity maintenance.
Core Maintenance	This topic provides the information about core maintenance.
NLP Framework	This topic provides the information about NLP Framework.
Machine Learning Framework	This topic provides the information about machine learning framework.
File Upload	This topic provides the information about File Upload.

List of Buttons

The following buttons are used in the screens.



Table 3 List of Action Buttons

Buttons	Function
Ji Kr	Minimize
· P	Maximize
×	Close
Q	Perform Search
•	Open a list
+	Add a new record
K	Navigate to the first record
К	Navigate to the last record
<	Navigate to the previous record



Table 3 (Cont.) List of Action Buttons

Buttons	Function
	Navigate to the next record
>	
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
C	
	Click this icon to add a new row.
+	
	Click this icon to delete an existing row.
-	
	Click to view the created record.
[G	
	Click to modify the fields.
6	
	Click to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created record.

Table 4 List of Audit Buttons

-



Table 4 (Cont.) List of Audit Buttons

Button	Function
	Date and time
睑	
0	Unauthorized or Closed status
O	Authorized or Open status

Table 5 List of Widget Buttons

Button	Function
	Open status
<u></u>	
	Unauthorized status
₽ ⊗	
	Closed status
<u>a</u>	
	Authorized status
lò.	

Basic Actions

Table 6 List of Basic Actions

Action	Description
Approve	Used to approve the initiated report. This button is displayed, once the user click Authorize .
Audit	Used to view the maker details, checker details, and report status.
Authorize	Used to authorize the report created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the report. Only a checker can authorize a report, created by a maker.
Close	Used to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.



Table 6 (Cont.) List of Basic Actions

Action	Description
Confirm	Used to confirm the performed action.
Cancel	Used to cancel the performed action.
Compare	Used to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. This button is displayed in the widget, once the user click Authorize .
Collapse All	Used to hide the details in the sections. This button is displayed, once the user click Compare .
Expand All	Used to expand and view all the details in the sections. This button is displayed, once the user click Compare .
New	Used to add a new record. When the user click New , the system displays a new record enabling to specify the required data.
	Note: The fields which are marked with asterisk are mandatory.
ок	Used to confirm the details in the screen.
Save	Used to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
View	Used to view the report details in a particular modification stage. This button is displayed in the widget, once the user click Authorize .
View Difference only	Used to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. This button is displayed, once the user click Compare .
Unlock	Used to update the details of an existing record. System displays an existing record in editable mode.

Related Documentation

The related documents are as follows:

- Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide



1

Multi Entity Maintenance

This topic describes the information for the multi entity admins to create new entities, users and entity admins.

Multi entity admin user creation scripts should be run and multi entity admin user should be created in the LDAP.



Refer to Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation Installation Guide for more details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Entities

This topic describes the information to configure the entities.

Users

This topic describes the information to configure a new users.

1.1 Entities

This topic describes the information to configure the entities.

Multi entity admins can configure new entities.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Entity

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a new entity for multi entity admins.

View Entities

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of all entities.

1.1.1 Create Entity

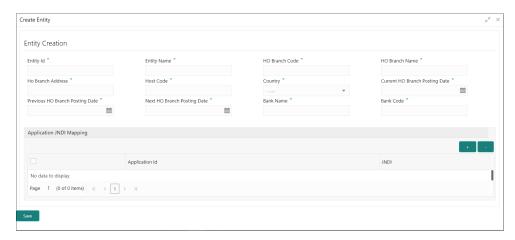
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a new entity for multi entity admins.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Entities. Under Entities, click Create Entity.

The **Create Entity** screen displays.

Figure 1-1 Create Entity



2. Specify the fields on **Create Entity** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 1-1 Create Entity – Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Id	Specify the entity Id for the entity.
Entity Name	Specify the name of the entity.
HO Branch Code	Specify the head office branch code of the entity.
HO Branch Name	Specify the head office branch name of the entity.
HO Branch Address	Specify the head office branch address of the entity.
Host Code	Specify the host code.
Country	Select the head office branch country code.
Current HO Branch Posting Date	Select the head office branch current posting date.
Previous HO Branch Posting Date	Select the head office branch previous posting date.
Next HO Branch Posting Date	Select the head office branch next posting date.
Bank Name	Specify the bank name.
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Application Id	Click Search icon to view and select the required application ID's from the list.
JNDI	Specify the JNDI for the application ID.

- 3. Click + to add multiple application jndi mappings.
- 4. Click to remove an application jndi mapping.



5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The entity is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Entity screen.

1.1.2 View Entities

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of all entities.

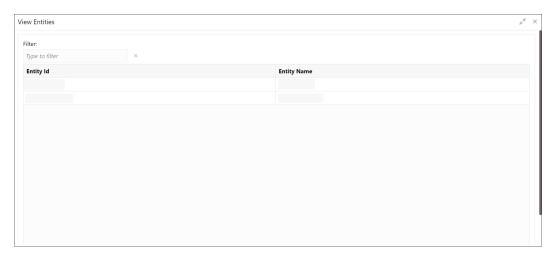
The user can configure an entity using the Create Entity screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Entities. Under Entities, click View Entities.

The View Entities screen displays.

Figure 1-2 View Entities



2. View the details from View Entities screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 1-2 View Entities - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Id	Displays the entity Id of the entity.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.

1.2 Users

This topic describes the information to configure a new users.

Multi entity admins can create entity admins and users.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create User

This topic describes the systematic instructions for multi entity admins to configure a new entity.



View User

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured users.

1.2.1 Create User

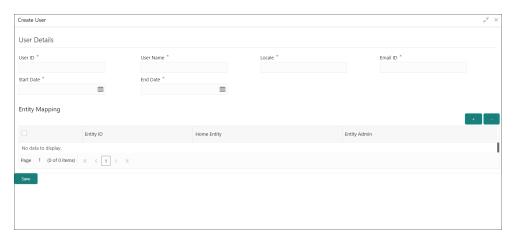
This topic describes the systematic instructions for multi entity admins to configure a new entity.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On Home screen, click User. Under User, click Create User.

The Create User screen displays.

Figure 1-3 Create User



2. Specify the fields on **Create User** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 1-3 Create User – Field Description

Field	Description
User Id	Specify the user ID.
User Name	Specify the user name.
Locale	Specify the user locale.
Email ID	Specify the user email ID.



Table 1-3 (Cont.) Create User – Field Description

Field	Description
Start Date	Select the user start date.
	Note: The start date of the user should greater than the Current HO Branch Posting Date.
End Date	Select the user end date.
Entity Id	Click Search and select the entity to which the user belongs.
Home Entity	Select whether the entity is user home entity. Note:
	Only one entity can be selected as Home Entity for a user.
Entity Admin	Select whether the user is an entity admin of the entity. Marking a user as Entity Admin will give rights to the user to perform the following actions when logged in to that entity. Modify the details of the users in the entity. Create branches in the entity. Create roles in the entity. Assign the roles and branches to the users.

- 3. Click + to add a row and provide the required details.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user is successfully created and can be viewed using the View User screen.

1.2.2 View User

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured users.

The user can configure an user using the Create User screen.

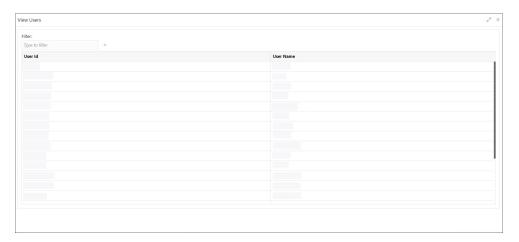
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Users**. Under **Users**, click **View Users**.

The View Users screen displays.



Figure 1-4 View Users



2. View the details from View Users screen.

Table 1-4 View Users – Field Description

Field	Description
User Id	Displays the user ID.
User Name	Displays the user name.



Core Maintenance

This topic helps you quickly get acquainted with the many functions routinely executed everyday.

Additional Field Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure and maintain the additional fields for the transaction screens.

Advice

This topic describes the information to configure the various BIP advices that are available for the process.

Amount Text Language

This topic describes the information to configure an amount text language.

BIC Directory

This topic describes the information to configure the BIC directory for a customer.

Branch EOD

This topics describes the information to configure Branch workflow

Country Code

This topic describes the information to configure the Country code.

Currency Definition

This topic describes the information to define the currency using Currency Definition maintenance.

Currency Exchange Rate

This topic describes the information to configure a Currency Exchange Rate.

Currency Holiday Master

This topic describes the information to configure a Currency Holiday.

Currency Pair Definition

This topic describes the information to define a Currency Pair.

Currency Rate Type

This topic describes the information to configure a Currency Rate.

Customer Category

This topic describes the information to configure a Customer Category

ECA System

This topic describes the information to configure ECA system.

External Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to configure bank level parameters.

External Branch Parameters

This topics describes the information to configure branch level parameters.

External Chart Account

This topic describes the information to configure an external chart.

• External Customer

This topic describes the information to configure the external customer details.

External Customer Account

This topic helps to configure the external customer account details.

External Customer Account Structured Address

This topic describes the information to configure the external customer account structured address details.

External Virtual Account Structured Address

This topic describes the information to configure the external virtual account structured address details.

Forget Process

This topic describes the information to configure a customer detail who wants to be forgotten using forget process.

Host Code

This topic describes the information to configure the host code.

Language Code

This topic describes the information to configure a language code.

Local Holiday

This topic describes the information to configure a local holiday.

Media

This topic describes the information to configure the media.

Multi-Currency Account Linkage

This topic describes the information to link the sub-accounts to a core multicurrency account.

Process Code

This topic describes the information to set the process code to the individual stages according to the process.

System Dates

This topic describes the information to view the system date details.

Transaction Code

This topic describes the information to configure the transaction code.

Upload Source

This topic describes the information to upload a source code

Upload Source Preference

This topic describes the information to configure upload source preference.

Pricing Source System

This topic describes the information to configure the pricing source system.

Integrating Bureau Integration Service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub

This topic describes the information to integrate the Bureau Integration service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub.

• Bureau Integration Service

This topic provides the overview about the Bureau Integration Service.

Credit Bureau Display

This topic describes the information about Credit Bureau display.

Lookup

This topic describes the information about the lookup feature in Decision service.

Criteria

This topic describes the information about the criteria to identify the Credit Bureau.

System Parameter

This topic describes the information about the system parameter maintenance.

Integrating Decision Service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub

This topic describes the information to integrate the Decision service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub.

Decision Service

This topic describes the information about decision service.

Product Processor

This topic describes the information about the product processor.

Lookup

This topic describes the information about the lookup feature in Bureau Integration service.

Parameters

This topic describes the information about the system parameter configured in Decision service.

Strategy Configuration

This topic describes the information about the strategy configuration.

Logical Model

This topic describes the information about the logical model.

Borrowing Capacity

This topic describes the information about the total amount the applicant is eligible to borrow.

Questionnaire

This topic describes the information about the questionnaire used for credit analysis.

Qualitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the information about the Qualitative scoring model for the Decision service.

Scoring Feature

This topic describes the information about the scoring feature in Decision service.

Quantitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the information about the Quantitative scoring model for the Decision service.

Decision Grade Matrix

This topic describes the information about the decision grade matrix feature.

Pricing

This topic describes the information about the pricing feature in Decision service.

Execution Summary

This topic describes the information to view the decisions, credit score and pricing for the processed application.

2.1 Additional Field Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure and maintain the additional fields for the transaction screens.

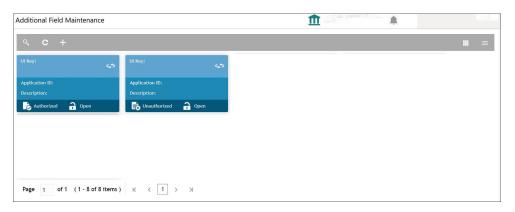
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.



1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Additional Field Maintenance.

The Additional Field Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 2-1 Additional Field Maintenance



View the details from Additional Fields Maintenance screen For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

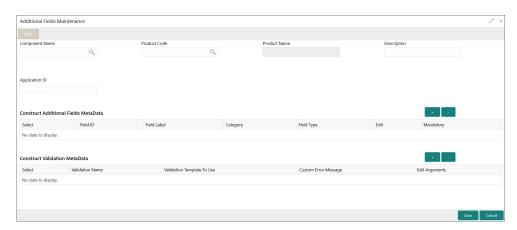
Table 2-1 Additional Field Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
UI Key	Displays the UI key of the additional field.
Application ID	Displays the related application ID of the additional field.
Description	Displays the description of the additional field.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

3. On Additional Field Maintenance screen, click + button.

The Additional Fields Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 2-2 Additional Fields Maintenance



4. specify the fields on Additional Fields Maintenance screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Additional Fields Maintenance – Field Description

Field	Description
Component Name	Click Search icon to view and select the component name from the list of
Product Code	Click Search icon to view and select the product code from the list of
Product Name	Displays the product name for the specified product code.
Description	Displays the description as Additional Fields , and it can be modified.
Application ID	Displays the Application ID.
Construct Additional Fields MetaData	Specify the details under this section to configure metadata for each field.
Select	Check this box to select/unselect a row.
Field ID	Specify the field ID.
Field Label	Specify the field label.
Category	Specify the category.
Field Type	Select the field type from the drop-down values.
Edit	Click this icon to edit the fields in the row.
Mandatory	Check this box if the field needs to be configured as mandatory.
Construct Validation MetaData	Specify the details under this section for validations to be applied on configured fields.
Select	Check this box to select/unselect a row.
Validation Name	Specify the validation name.
Validation Template To Use	Select the template to be used for the validation.
Custom Error Message	Specify the error message that needs to be displayed for the lidti
Edit Arguments	Click this icon to edit the fields in the row.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the confirmation advice details in the Additional Field Maintenance.

2.2 Advice

This topic describes the information to configure the various BIP advices that are available for the process.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Advice

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure advices.

View Advice

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured advice.



2.2.1 Create Advice

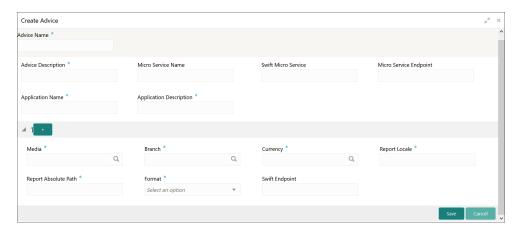
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure advices.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Advice.
- 2. Under Advice, click Create Advice.

The Create Advice screen displays.

Figure 2-3 Create Advice



3. Specify the fields on **Create Advice** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-3 Create Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Advice Name	Specify the name of the advice.
Advice Description	Specify the information about the advice.
Micro Service Name	Specify the name of the micro service.
Swift Micro Service	Specify the information about the swift micro service.
Micro Service Endpoint	Specify the endpoint micro service.
Application Name	Specify the application name for which advice is generated.
Application Description	Specify the additional information about the application.
Media	Search and select the required media.
Branch	Search and select the required branch.



Table 2-3 (Cont.) Create Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Search and select the required currency.
Report Locale	Specify the locale report details.
Report Absolute Path	Specify the report absolute path.
Format	Select a download file format for an advice from the drop-down list. The available options are: PDF PPTX HTML XLS RTF
Swift Endpoint	Specify the swift endpoint.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The advice is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Advice screen.

2.2.2 View Advice

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured advice.

The user can configure an advice for a process using the Create Advice screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Advice.
- 2. Under Advice, click View Advice.

The View Advice screen displays.

Figure 2-4 View Advice





Table 2-4 View Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Advice Name	Displays the name of the advice.
Advice Description	Displays information about the advice.
Micro Service Name	Displays the name of the micro service.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.3 Amount Text Language

This topic describes the information to configure an amount text language.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Amount Text Language
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the amount text language.
- View Amount Text Language
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured amount text language.

2.3.1 Create Amount Text Language

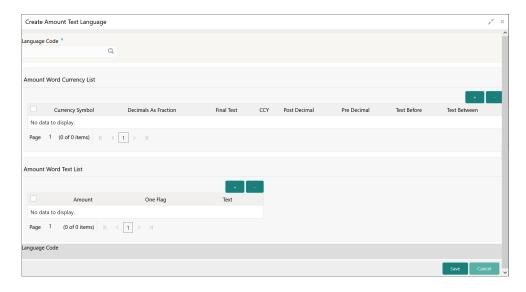
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the amount text language.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Amount Text Language.
- 2. Under Amount Text Language, click Create Amount Text Language.

The Create Amount Text Language screen displays.

Figure 2-5 Create Amount Text Language





3. Specify the fields on Create Amount Text Language screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-5 Create Amount Text Language – Field Description

Field	Description
Language Code	Search and select the required language code.
Currency Symbol	Specify the currency symbols.
Decimals As Fraction	Select a decimals as fraction value from the drop-down list.
Final Text	Specify the final text for the amount word currency list.
CCY	Search and select the CCY.
Post Decimal	Specify the post decimal details.
Pre Decimal	Specify the pre decimal details.
Text Before	Select an option for the before text.
Text Between	Specify the text that must appear between the amount word currency list.
Amount	Select the amount details.
One Flag	Select an option for the amount word text list.
Text	Specify the text for the amount word.

- 4. Click + icon to add a new row.
- Click Save to save the details.

The amount text language is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Amount Text Language screen.

2.3.2 View Amount Text Language

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured amount text language.

The user can configure an amount text language using Create Amount Text Language screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Amount Text Language.
- 2. Under Amount Text Language, click View Amount Text Language.

The View Amount Text Language screen displays.



Figure 2-6 View Amount Text Language



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-6 View Amount Text Language – Field Description

Field	Description
Language Code	Displays the language code associated with the amount word.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.4 BIC Directory

This topic describes the information to configure the BIC directory for a customer.

As part of setting up basic information, the user must maintain Bank Identifier Codes (BIC).

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create BIC Directory
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a BIC directory for a customer.
- View BIC Directory
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured BIC directory.

2.4.1 Create BIC Directory

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a BIC directory for a customer.

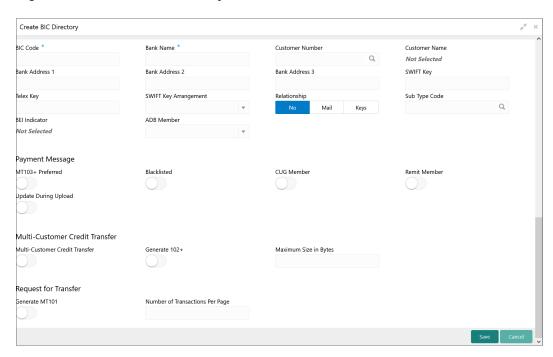
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click BIC Directory.
- 2. Under BIC Directory, click Create BIC Directory.

The Create BIC Directory screen displays.



Figure 2-7 Create BIC Directory



3. Specify the fields on **Create BIC Directory** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-7 Create BIC Directory – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Specify the unique BIC Code by which the bank is identified by SWIFT.
Bank Name	Specify the name for the bank.
Customer Number	Click Search icon to view and select the required customer number.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer Number .
Bank Address 1-3	Displays the bank address 1-3 based on the selected Customer Number .
SWIFT Key	Specify the swift key details.
Telex Key	Specify the unique telex key for the BIC directory.
SWIFT Key Arrangement	Select the SWIFT key arrangement from the drop-down list. The available options are: Yes No



Table 2-7 (Cont.) Create BIC Directory – Field Description

Field	Description
Relationship	 Select one of the following options: No: If selected, indicates that the BIC Entity is not a customer of your bank Mail: If selected, the BIC entity is not a recognized SWIFT entity but an address internal to your bank. In such cases, all correspondence directed to the particular BIC entity is sent as mail messages. Keys: If selected, a SWIFT/Telex connectivity exists between your bank and the bank for which you are maintaining details. Subsequently, you must specify the SWIFT/Telex Key in the adjacent field.
Sub-type Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required sub-type code.
BEI Indicator	Displays BEI Indicator based on the selected Sub-type Code .
ADB Member	Select the ADB member from the drop-down list. The available options are: Not applicable Yes No
MT103+ Preferred	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the counter party whose BIC code details you are capturing capacitate to receive payment messages in the MT 103 format.
Blacklisted	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the BIC entity is blacklisted.
CUG Member	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the BIC entity is a closed user group member.
Remit Member	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the customer is registered with MT 103 extended remittance information multiple user group.
Update During Upload	By default, this is disabled. If selected, updated the BIC directory during an upload.
Multi-Customer Credit Transfer	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates multiple credit transfer feature (MT102 support) exists between the bank and the BIC entity.
Generate 102+	By default, this is disabled. If selected, generates 102+ message.
Maximum Size in Bytes	Specify the maximum size.
Generate MT101	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates MT101 can be sent/received from this BIC. Select to generate MT101 message.
Number of Transactions Per Page	Specify the number of transactions to view per page. If not specified, the value is defaulted to 10.
Real Customer Number	Click Search icon to view and select the required real customer number.
Real Customer Name	Based on the Real Customer Number selected, the information is auto-populated.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.



The BIC directory is successfully created and can be viewed using the View BIC Directory screen.

2.4.2 View BIC Directory

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured BIC directory.

The user can configure BIC directory using Create BIC Directory screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click BIC Directory.
- 2. Under BIC Directory, click View BIC Directory.

The View BIC Directory screen displays.

Figure 2-8 View BIC Directory



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-8 View BIC Directory – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Number	Displays the number of the customer.
Sub-type Code	Displays the sub-type code associated with the customer number.
BIC Code	Displays the defined BIC code for the associated customer.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.5 Branch EOD

This topics describes the information to configure Branch workflow

The user can invoke EOD to indicate that all the activities for the day are complete. Activities can be performed on the system only after the system date is changed to the next working day and authorized.



Most of the automated functions are part of the beginning of day operations.

Thereafter, some of them must be executed when the system is in the EOTI stage.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Configure Branch EOD

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create / configure the EOD work-flow with a branch.

View Branch EOD

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of branch work-flow mappings.

Invoke Branch EOD

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke the branch EOD process as per the branch.

2.5.1 Configure Branch EOD

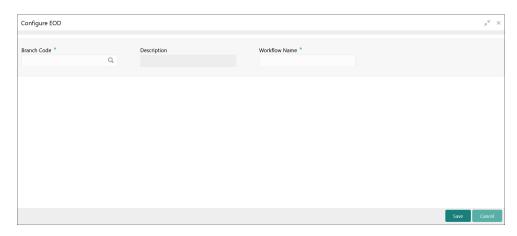
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create / configure the EOD workflow with a branch.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Branch EOD.
- 2. Under Branch EOD, click Configure EOD.

The **Configure EOD** screen displays.

Figure 2-9 Configure EOD



3. Specify the fields on Configure EOD screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Table 2-9 Configure EOD – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code that is associated with the logged in user.
Description	Displays the description of the branch.
Workflow Name	Specify the work-flow name that is already created.



For more information on EOD Workflow creation and related terminologies, refer to *EOD Configuration User Guide* of the respective products.

2.5.2 View Branch EOD

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of branch work-flow mappings.

The user can configure EOD using Configure EOD screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Branch EOD.
- 2. Under Branch EOD, click View EOD.

The View EOD screen displays.

Figure 2-10 View EOD

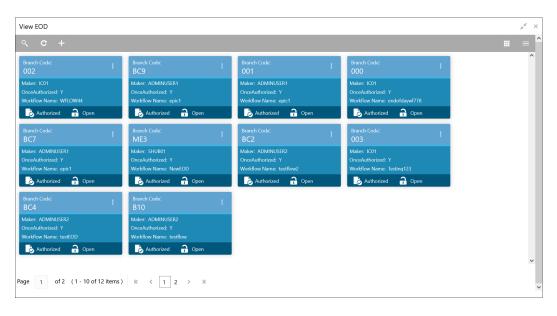




Table 2-10 View EOD - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code details.
Maker	Displays the name of the maker.
Workflow Name	Displays the name of the work-flow.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.5.3 Invoke Branch EOD

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke the branch EOD process as per the branch.

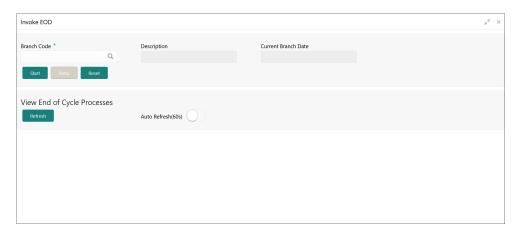
The work-flow mapping can be configured using Configure Branch EOD screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Branch EOD.
- 2. Under Branch EOD, click Invoke EOD.

The **Invoke EOD** screen displays.

Figure 2-11 Invoke EOD



3. specify the fields on **Invoke EOD** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-11 Invoke EOD - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code that is associated with the logged in user.
Description	Displays the description of the branch, based on the Branch code selected.
Current Branch Date	Displays the current branch date, based on the Branch code selected.

- 4. Click **Start** to invoke EOD for selected branch and click **Refresh** to view the current status of batch.
- 5. Click **Retry** to restart the EOD work-flow from the failed task.



The **Retry** button enables only if the failed task status is encountered.

- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the branch selected.
- 7. Click **Refresh** to view the current status of batch.
- 8. Mouse-hover on the task to view the relevant details such as Start time, End time, and Error if any.

2.6 Country Code

This topic describes the information to configure the Country code.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Country Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a country code.
- View Country Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country code.

2.6.1 Create Country Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a country code.

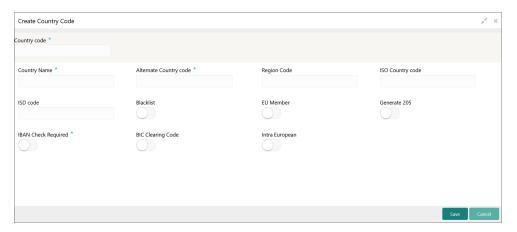
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Country Code.
- 2. Under Country Code, click Create Country Code.

The Create Country Code screen displays.



Figure 2-12 Create Country Code



3. Specify the fields on **Create Country Code** screen.



Table 2-12 Create Country Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Specify the country code.
Country Name	Specify the name of the country.
Alternate Country Code	Specify the alternate country code.
Region Code	Specify the region code.
ISO Country Code	Specify the ISO country code.
ISO Code	Specify the ISO code.
Blacklist	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the country is blacklisted.
EU Member	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the country is recognized by Swift as a part of the Intra European countries.
Generate 205	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the cover message 205COV or 205 need to be generated for transactions involving this country. If the user does not select this option, RTGS, 202 or 202COV message is generated.
IBAN Check Required	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates check required for an IBAN is mandatory.
BIC Clearing Code	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the National ID in the BIC plus file is the clearing code. During upload of clearing codes from BIC plus file, the records belong to countries against which this box is selected.



Table 2-12 (Cont.) Create Country Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Intra European	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the country is an intra European country.

4. Click Save to save the details.

The country code is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Country Code screen.

2.6.2 View Country Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country code.

The user can configure country code using Create Country Code screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Country Code.
- 2. Under Country Code, click View Country Code.

The View Country Code screen displays.

Figure 2-13 View Country Code

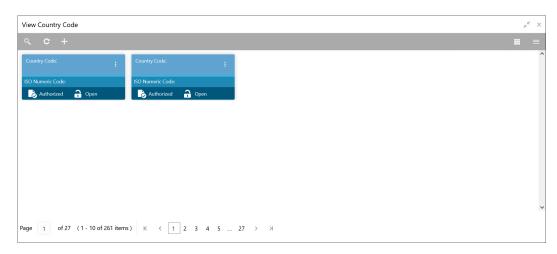


Table 2-13 View Country Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the code of the country.
ISO Numeric Code	Displays the ISO numeric code details of the country code.
Status	Displays the status of the record.



2.7 Currency Definition

This topic describes the information to define the currency using Currency Definition maintenance.

The user can define the attributes of the currencies in which the bank can deal. For each currency, you can define the attributes such as the SWIFT code for the currency, the country to which the currency belongs, the interest method, the spot days, the settlement days, and so on.

Currencies can be maintained only at the Head Office. The list of currencies is available to the branches based on the currencies defined for the country linked to the branch.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to define currency.
- View Currency Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of the defined currency.

2.7.1 Create Currency Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define currency.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Definition.
- 2. Under Currency Definition, click Create Currency Definition.

The Create Currency Definition screen displays.



Create Currency Definition Currency Code * Maintenance Country * Q Currency Name Alternate Currency Code Currency Type ISO Numerical Currency Code Currency Country * Currency Decimals * Currency Interest Method * Currency Spot Days * Select an option Foreign Exchange Netting Days Settlement Message Days * Position Equivalent GL Q Currency Tolerance Limit Index Base Currency Commodity Code Cut Off Time Cut Off Days Cut Off Hour * Cut Off Min ³ CLS Currency Generate 103+ Index Flag Euro Conversion Required New Cover Message Format Required Validate Tag-50F Rounding Currency Round Rule * Currency Round Unit Select an option Currency Format Mask Currency Format Mask XX,XX,XX,XX,XXX Euro Type Currency Euro Type EURO Currency In Currency Out Currency EUTO Closed Auto Exchange Rate Credit Auto Exchange Rate Limit Debit Auto Exchange Rate Limit Currency Country Mapping Country code Country Name Currency Code No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) $K \leftarrow K$ 1 $\rightarrow K$

Figure 2-14 Create Currency Definition

3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Definition** screen.





Table 2-14 Create Currency Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Specify the currency code.
Maintenance Country	Click Search and select the required maintenance country.
Currency Name	Specify the name of the currency.
Alternate Currency Code	Specify the code of the alternate currency.
Currency Type	Specify the currency type.
ISO Numerical Currency Code	Specify the International Standardization Organization numerical currency code.
Currency Country	Click Search icon to view and select the required currency country.
Currency Decimals	Specify the currency decimals.
Currency Interest Method	Select the currency interest method from the drop-down list.
Currency Spot Days	Specify the number of spot working days applicable for the currency.
Foreign Exchange Netting Days	Specify the number of days for the foreign exchange netting.
Settlement Message Days	Select the settlement message days.
Position GL	Click Search icon to view and select the required position GL.
Position Equivalent GL	Search and select the required position equivalent GL.
Currency Tolerance Limit	Specify the currency tolerance limit.
Index Base Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the required index base currency.
Commodity Code	By default, this is disabled. If selected, enables a commodity code.
Cut Off Days	Specify the cut off days for the payment transaction involving the currency.
Cut Off Hour	Specify the hour of the day for the cut off.
Cut Off Min	Specify the minute of the hour for the cut off.
CLS Currency	By default, this is disabled. If selected, allow customers of the bank to settle their FX deals via the CLS (Continuous Linked Settlements) Bank, you can identify the currency to be a CLS Currency. FX deals in the CLS currency is only eligible to be routed through the CLS bank.
Generate 103+	By default, this is disabled. If selected, generate outgoing MT 103 messages in the MT 103 + format.
Index Flag	By default, this is disabled. If selected, derives index rate of the currency.
Euro Conversion Required	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the Euro conversion is required.
New Cover Message Format Required	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates a new cover message format is required.



Table 2-14 (Cont.) Create Currency Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Validate Tag-50F	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates validations must be performed for the 50F details captured for the ordering customer during contract input.
Currency Round Rule	Select the currency round rule from the drop-down list.
Currency Round Unit	Specify the currency round unit.
Currency Format Mask	Select one of the currency format.
Currency Euro Type	Select one of the currency Euro type. The available options are: EURO Currency In Currency Out Currency EUTO Closed
Credit Auto Exchange Rate Limit	Specify the credit automatic exchange rate limit.
Debit Auto Exchange Rate Limit	Specify the debit automatic exchange rate limit.
Country Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required country code.
Country Name	Specify the name of the country.
Currency Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required currency code.

Cut Off Time: It refers to the time by which all transactions involving a currency should be generated. For a currency, the user can indicate the cut-off hour and minute. This time should be expressed in the local time of the bank.

The maintenance of a cut-off time for a currency has particular reference to outgoing funds transfers involving it.

For example, the value date of a funds transfer transaction (incoming payment) involving USD, is 3rd June 2018. The number of cut-off days specified for the currency is 2. This means that the payment must be received on or before 1st June 2018. If the payment is received on 1st June, it must be received before the cut-off time specified for USD.

If the USD cut-off time is 12:00 hrs, if the payment is received on 1st June 2018, it must be received before 12:00 hrs.

Click Save to save the details.

The Currency definition is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Currency Definition screen.

2.7.2 View Currency Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of the defined currency.

The user can configure currency definition using Create Currency Definition screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

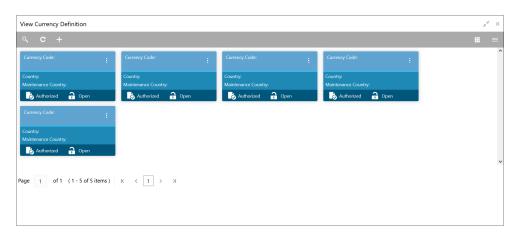
 On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Definition.



2. Under Currency Definition, click View Currency Definition.

The View Currency Definition screen displays.

Figure 2-15 View Currency Definition



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-15 View Currency Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Displays the code of the currency.
Currency Name	Displays the name of the currency.
Alternate Currency Code	Displays the code of the alternate currency.
Country	Displays the country associated with the currency.
Maintenance Country	Displays the maintenance country.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.8 Currency Exchange Rate

This topic describes the information to configure a Currency Exchange Rate.

The user can maintain exchange rates for a currency pair, the rates at which the user buy and sell one currency for another. A bank determines its buy and sell rate for a currency pair by applying a spread (that is, its profit margin) to the mid-rate of the currency pair. Mid-rate is the basic rate at which a currency pair is exchanged.

The spread applied for a currency pair varies with the transaction type, while the midrate usually remains constant. Consequently, different rates are applicable to different transaction types. For instance dollars in currency are purchased at a certain rate, while USD traveler's checks are bought at a different rate. The user can define a rate type which you would like to associate with a transaction type. For example: CASH, TRAVCHKS, and so on.

The user can define the mid-rate, buy, and sell spread applicable to each rate type; the buy and sell exchange rates are computed by the system. Buy rates and sell rates can

either be maintained by individual branches or can be input by the HO and propagated to all the branches.

If the branch for which the rate is being uploaded or maintained is the head office branch, then the rate would be copied to all those branches that have the same country code as the head office branch.

If the branch for which the rate is being uploaded or maintained is not the head office branch, but it has the same country code as the head office branch, then the rate being uploaded or maintained would be specific to the branch and would not be copied to any other branch.

If the branch for which the rate is being uploaded or maintained is not the head office branch and also does not have the same country code as the head office branch, then the rate being maintained would be copied to all the branches that has the same country code linked as the branch for which the rate is being maintained or uploaded.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Exchange Rate
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a currency exchange rate.
- View Currency Exchange Rate
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency exchange rates.

2.8.1 Create Currency Exchange Rate

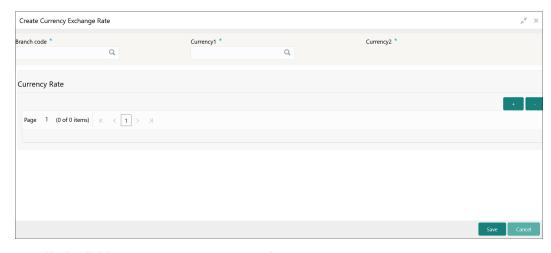
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a currency exchange rate.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Exchange Rate.
- 2. Under Currency Exchange Rate, click Create Currency Exchange Rate.

The Create Currency Exchange Rate screen displays.

Figure 2-16 Create Currency Exchange Rate



Specify the fields on Create Currency Exchange Rate screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-16 Create Currency Exchange Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required branch code.
Currency 1	Click Search icon to view and select the required currency.
Currency 2	Displays the currency 2 based on selected Currecny1.
Currency Rule	Specify the currency rule details.
Rate Type	Select a rate type from the drop-down list.
Buy Rate	Specify the buy rate details.
Buy Spread	Specify the buy spread details.
Mid Rate	Specify the mid-rate details.
Sale Spread	Specify the sale spread details.
Sale Rate	Specify the sale rate details.
Rate Date	Select a rate date from the drop-down calendar.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The currency exchange rate is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Currency Exchange Rate screen.

2.8.2 View Currency Exchange Rate

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency exchange rates.

The user can configure currency exchange rate using Create Currency Exchange Rate screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Exchange Rate.
- 2. Under Currency Exchange Rate, click View Currency Exchange Rate.

The View Currency Exchange Rate screen displays.



Figure 2-17 View Currency Exchange Rate

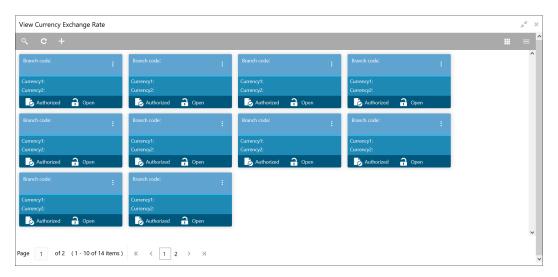


Table 2-17 View Currency Exchange Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the code of the branch.
Currency 1-2	Displays the currency associated with the branch code
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.9 Currency Holiday Master

This topic describes the information to configure a Currency Holiday.

The user can configure a yearly list of holidays, for the currencies, defined in the currency screen. The system uses the information maintained to check if any settlement involving a foreign currency (in the foreign Exchange, Money market, and Funds Transfer, Loans, and Deposit modules) falls on that currency holiday. If yes, the system displays a message stating and ask the user for an override.

For any schedule or contract maturing at a future date is five years. Hence, the user can input the future date, only if the calendar for that year is maintained. The currency holiday is maintained at the bank level by the Head Office.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Holiday Master
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a currency holiday.
- View Currency Holiday Master
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency holiday.



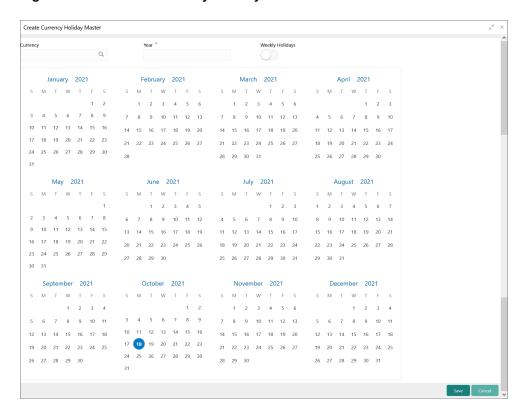
2.9.1 Create Currency Holiday Master

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a currency holiday.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Holiday Master.
- Under Currency Holiday Master, click Create Currency Holiday Master.
 The Create Currency Holiday Master screen displays.

Figure 2-18 Create Currency Holiday Master



3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Holiday Master** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-18 Create Currency Holiday Master - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the required currency.



Table 2-18 (Cont.) Create Currency Holiday Master – Field Description

Field	Description
Year	Specify the year details.
Weekly Holidays	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the weekly holidays.

Select the dates using the calendar.



The selected dates displays in blue highlighted circle.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The currency holiday master is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Currency Holiday Master screen.

2.9.2 View Currency Holiday Master

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency holiday.

The user can configure currency holiday master using Create Currency Holiday Master screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Holiday Master.
- 2. Under Currency Holiday Master, click View Currency Holiday Master.

The View Currency Holiday Master screen displays.

Figure 2-19 View Currency Holiday Master



Table 2-19 View Currency Holiday Master - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Rate Type	Displays the currency details.
Weekly Holidays	Displays the weekly holidays associated with the currency.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.10 Currency Pair Definition

This topic describes the information to define a Currency Pair.

In the foreign exchange markets, the exchange rates for some currency pairs such as the USD-GBP or USD-JPY are easily obtainable, since these are frequently traded. The exchange rates of other currencies such as the ZAR-INR (South African Rand - Indian Rupee), which is not traded very often, are determined through a third currency. The third currency is usually the US dollar since the US dollar is quoted in all trading centers.

The user can define the static attributes of currency pairs for which a regular market quote is readily available. For other pairs, which do not have a regular market quote, you need to specify the third currency through which the system should compute the exchange rate. The currency pair is maintained at the bank level by the Head Office branch.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Pair Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to define currency pair.
- View Currency Pair Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of define a currency pair.

2.10.1 Create Currency Pair Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define currency pair.

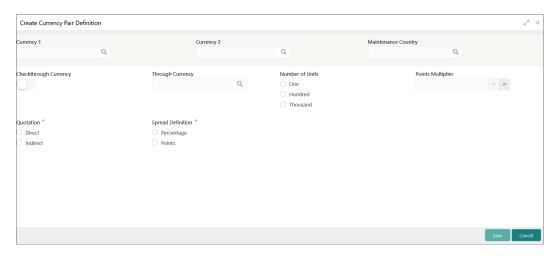
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Pair Definition.
- 2. Under Currency Pair Definition, click Create Currency Pair Definition.

The Create Currency Pair Definition screen displays.



Figure 2-20 Create Currency Pair Definition



3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Pair Definition** screen.



Table 2-20 Create Currency Pair Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency 1-2	Click Search icon to view and select the required currency. A currency pair (specified as currency 1 and currency 2, in the currency pair) represents the two currencies for which the user need to maintain exchange rates.
	To specify the pair, choose from the list provided against Currency 1. Select the pair for which you want to maintain parameters. The pair must be selected according to the quotation method followed by the market, which can be direct or indirect. Exchange rates can be defined for currency 1 against currency 2 or currency 2 against currency 1.
Maintenance Country	Click Search icon to view and select the required maintenance country.
Check through Currency	By default, this is disabled. If selected, it indicates a check through currency.
Through Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the required through currency for which the exchange rate between the currencies must be calculated.
Number of Units	Select one of the number of units. The available options are below: One Hundred Thousand
Points Multiplier	Specify the points multiplier.



Table 2-20 (Cont.) Create Currency Pair Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Quotation	Select one of the required quotation: Direct: The exchange rate for the currency pair is quoted as follows: Buy rate = mid rate - buy spread Sell rate = mid rate + sell spread Ccy 1 = Rate x Ccy 2 Indirect: The exchange rate for the currency pair is quoted as follows: Buy rate = mid rate + buy spread Sell rate = mid rate - sell spread Ccy 2 = Rate x Ccy 1
Spread Definition	Select the required spread definition. The effective spread can be calculated using any of the following two methods: • Percentage: Spread/100 x mid rate • Points: Spread x points multiplier The method of Spread Definition that user specify applies to two instances: • While maintaining exchange rates for the currency pair. • While maintaining customer spread for the currency pair.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The currency pair definition is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Currency Pair Definition screen.

2.10.2 View Currency Pair Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of define a currency pair.

The user can configure currency pair definition using Create Currency Pair Definition screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Pair Definition.
- 2. Under Currency Pair Definition, click View Currency Pair Definition.

The View Currency Pair Definition screen displays.



Figure 2-21 View Currency Pair Definition

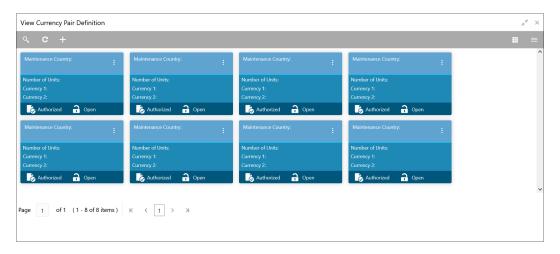


Table 2-21 View Currency Pair Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Maintenance Country	Displays the maintenance country details.
Number of Units	Displays the number of units.
Currency 1-2	Displays the currency associated with the country.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.11 Currency Rate Type

This topic describes the information to configure a Currency Rate.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Rate Type
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure currency rate type.
- View Currency Rate Type
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency rate type.

2.11.1 Create Currency Rate Type

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure currency rate type.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Rate Type.
- Under Currency Rate Type, click Create Currency Rate Type.

The **Create Currency Rate Type** screen displays.



Figure 2-22 Create Currency Rate Type



3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Rate Type** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-22 Create Currency Rate Type – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Rate Type	Specify the currency rate type.
Currency Rate Type Description	Specify additional information about the currency rate type.

Click Save to save the details.

The currency rate type is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Currency Rate Type screen.

2.11.2 View Currency Rate Type

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency rate type.

The user can configure currency rate type using Create Currency Rate Type screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Currency Rate Type.
- 2. Under Currency Rate Type, click View Currency Rate Type.

The View Currency Rate Type screen displays.



Figure 2-23 View Currency Rate Type



Table 2-23 View Currency Rate Type – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Rate Type	Displays the currency rate type.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.12 Customer Category

This topic describes the information to configure a Customer Category

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Customer Category
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a customer category.
- View Customer Category
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer category.

2.12.1 Create Customer Category

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a customer category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Customer Category.
- 2. Under Customer Category, click Create Customer Category.

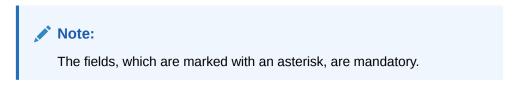
The Create Customer Category screen displays.



Figure 2-24 Create Customer Category



3. Specify the fields on Create Customer Category screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-24 Create Customer Category - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Category	Specify the customer category.
Customer Category Description	Specify the additional information about the customer category.
Populate Changes	By default, this is disabled. If selected, displays the changes.

Click Save to save the details.

The customer category is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Customer Category screen.

2.12.2 View Customer Category

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer category.

The user can configure customer category using Create Customer Category screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Customer Category.
- 2. Under Customer Category, click View Customer Category.

The View Customer Category screen displays.



Figure 2-25 View Customer Category



Table 2-25 View Customer Category – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Category	Displays the customer category.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.13 ECA System

This topic describes the information to configure ECA system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create ECA System
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure ECA system details.
- View ECA System
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured ECA system.

2.13.1 Create ECA System

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure ECA system details.

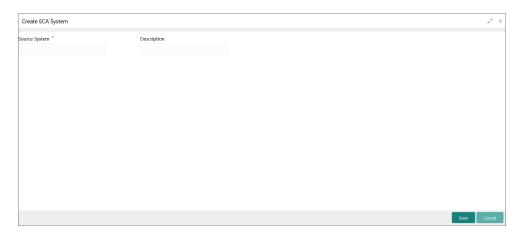
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click ECA System.
- 2. Under ECA System, click Create ECA System.

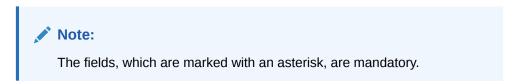
The Create ECA System screen displays.



Figure 2-26 Create ECA System



3. Specify the fields on Create ECA System screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-26 Create ECA System – Field Description

Field	Description
Source System	Specify the source system.
Description	Specify the additional information about the ECA system.

4. Click **Save** to save details.

The ECA system is successfully created and can be viewed using the View ECA System screen.

2.13.2 View ECA System

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured ECA system.

The user can configure ECA system using Create ECA System screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click ECA System.
- 2. Under ECA System, click View ECA System.

The View ECA System screen displays.



Figure 2-27 View ECA System

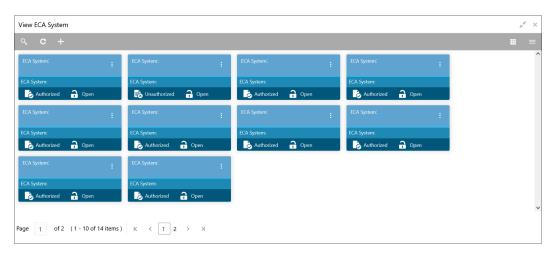


Table 2-27 View ECA System – Field Description

Field	Description
ECA System	Displays the name of the ECA system.
Description	Displays any additional information of the ECA system.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.14 External Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to configure bank level parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Bank Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external bank parameters.
- View External Bank Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external bank parameters.

2.14.1 Create External Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external bank parameters.

The Bank Code is auto-created for an entity when the entity is created.

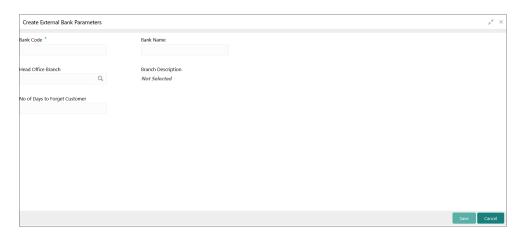
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Bank Parameters.
- 2. Under External Bank Parameters, click Create External Bank Parameters.

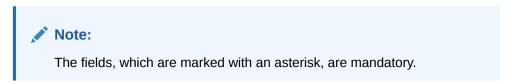
The Create External Bank Parameters screen displays.



Figure 2-28 Create External Bank Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create External Bank Parameters screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-28 Create External Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the code of the bank.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Head Office Branch	Click Search icon to view and select the required head office branch.
Branch Description	Displays the branch description based on the selected Head Office Branch .
Number of Days to Forget Customer	Specify the number of days to inactive/forget the customer.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The external bank parameters is successfully created and can be viewed using the View External Bank Parameters screen.

2.14.2 View External Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external bank parameters.

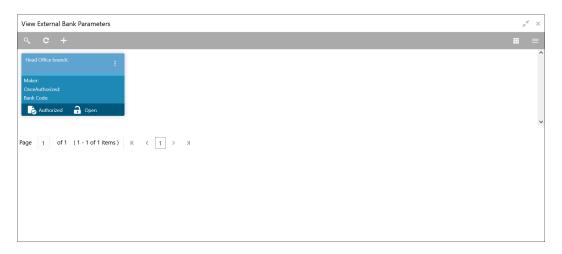
The user can configure external bank parameters using Create External Bank Parameters screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

 From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Bank Parameters. 2. Under External Bank Parameters, click View External Bank Parameters.

The View External Bank Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-29 View External Bank Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-29 View External Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Head Office Branch	Displays the head office branch details.
Maker	Displays the name of the user who has configured the bank details.
Once Authorized	Indicates if the record is authorized once or not.
Bank Code	Displays the code of the bank.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.15 External Branch Parameters

This topics describes the information to configure branch level parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Branch Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the external branch parameters.
- View External Branch Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external bank parameters.

2.15.1 Create External Branch Parameters

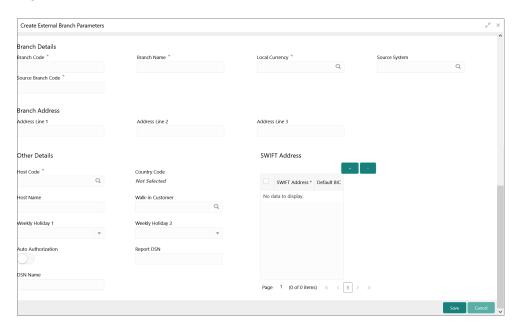
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the external branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.



- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Branch Parameters.
- Under External Branch Parameters, click Create External Branch Parameters.
 The Create External Branch Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-30 Create External Branch Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create External Branch Parameters** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-30 Create External Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify a branch code.
Branch Name	Specify a name for the branch.
Local Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the required local currency.
Source System	Click Search icon to view and select the required source system.
Source Branch Code	Specify a source branch code.
Address Line 1-3	Specify the address details.
Host Code	Click Search and select the required host code.
Country Code	Displays the country code based on the selected Host Code .
Host Name	Specify the name for the host.



Table 2-30 (Cont.) Create External Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description	
Walk-in Customer	Click Search icon to view and select the required walk-in customer.	
Weekly Holiday 1-2	Select a weekly holiday from the drop-down list.	
	Note: There are two days of weekly holiday depending on the geographical zone.	
Auto Authorization	By default, it is disabled. If selected, the record is automatically authorized.	
Report DSN	Specify the details of the report DSN.	
DSN Name	Specify the DSN name.	
SWIFT Address	Search and select the required SWIFT address.	
Default BIC	If selected, indicates the selected SWIFT address as the default BIC.	

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The external branch parameters is successfully created and can be viewed using the View External Branch Parameters screen.

2.15.2 View External Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external bank parameters.

The user can configure external branch parameters using Create External Branch Parameters screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Branch Parameters.
- 2. Under External Branch Parameters, click View External Branch Parameters.

The View External Branch Parameters screen displays.



Figure 2-31 View External Branch Parameters

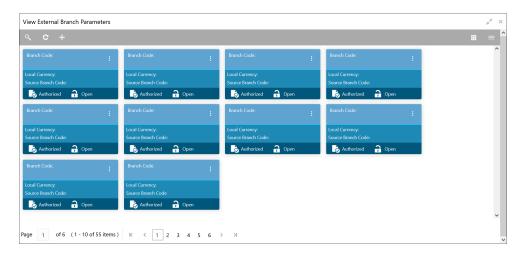


Table 2-31 View External Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the code of the bank.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Local Currency	Displays the local currency details.
Source Branch Code	Displays the code of the source branch.
Status	Displays the status of the record.



The Branch Parameters for the Head Office (HO) Branch of the entity gets auto-created when the entity is defined in the Multi-Entity Maintenance. Further changes/configuration of the HO Branch can be performed by modifying the record for the HO Branch's Parameters.

2.16 External Chart Account

This topic describes the information to configure an external chart.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Chart Account
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external chart accounts.
- View External Chart Account
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external chart accounts.



2.16.1 Create External Chart Account

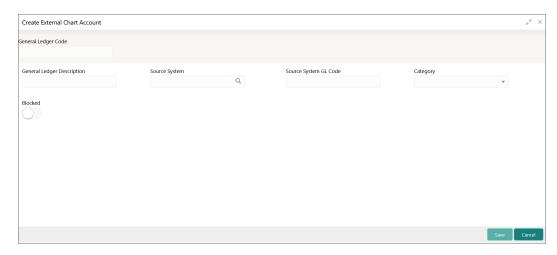
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external chart accounts.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Chart Account.
- 2. Under External Chart Account, click Create External Chart Account.

The Create External Chart Account screen displays.

Figure 2-32 Create External Chart Account



3. Specify the fields on Create External Chart Account screen.



Table 2-32 Create External Chart Account – Field Description

Field	Description
General Ledger Code	Specify the general ledger code.
General Ledger Description	Specify the additional information about the general ledger.
Source System	Click Search icon to view and select the required source system.
Source System GL Code	Specify the source system GL code.
Category	Select the category from the drop-down list.
Blocked	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the external chart account is blocked.



4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The external chart account is successfully created and can be viewed using the View External Chart Account screen.

2.16.2 View External Chart Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external chart accounts.

The user can configure external chart account using Create External Chart Account screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Chart Account.
- 2. Under External Chart Account, click View External Chart Account.

The View External Chart Account screen displays.

Figure 2-33 View External Chart Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-33 View External Chart Account – Field Description

Field	Description
General Ledger Code	Displays the code of the general ledger.
Source System	Displays the source system details.
Source System GL Code	Displays the GL code of the source system.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.17 External Customer

This topic describes the information to configure the external customer details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



Create External Customer

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the external customer details.

View External Customer

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external customer details.

2.17.1 Create External Customer

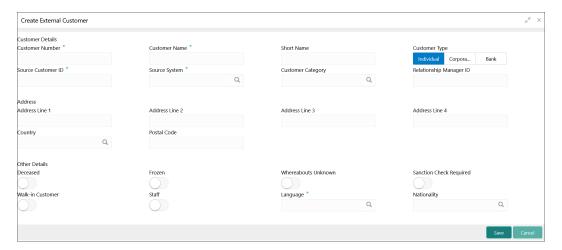
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the external customer details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Customer.
- 2. Under External Customer, click Create External Customer.

The Create External Customer screen displays.

Figure 2-34 Create External Customer



3. Specify the fields on Create External Customer screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-34 Create External Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the number for the customer.
Customer Name	Specify the name for the customer.



Table 2-34 (Cont.) Create External Customer – Field Description

Field	Description	
Short Name	Specify the short name for the customer.	
Customer Type	 Select one of the options: Individual: If selected, the customer is an individual customer. Corporate: If selected, the customer is a corporate customer. Bank: If selected, the customer is a bank employee. 	
Source Customer ID	Specify the source customer ID.	
Source System	Click Search icon to view and select the required source system.	
Customer Category	Click Search icon to view and select the required customer category.	
Relationship Manager ID	Specify the relationship manager ID.	
Address Line 1-4	Specify the customer address details.	
Country	Click Search icon to view and select the required country.	
Postal Code	Specify the postal code.	
Deceased	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the customer is deceased.	
Frozen	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the customer account is frozen.	
Whereabouts Unknown	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the customers whereabouts are unknown.	
Sanction Check Required	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the sanction check is required.	
Walk-in Customer	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates a walk-in customer.	
Staff	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates a staff customer.	
Language	Click Search icon to view and select the required language.	
Nationality	Click Search icon to view and select the required nationality.	

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The external customer is successfully created and can be viewed using the View External Customer screen. In addition, the external customers can be directly replicated from the host system using service API.

2.17.2 View External Customer

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external customer details.

The user can configure external customer using Create External Customer screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Customer.
- 2. Under External Customer, click View External Customer.

The View External Customer screen displays.



Figure 2-35 View External Customer



Table 2-35 View External Customer - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Source System	Displays the source system details.
Customer Type	Displays the type of the customer.
Customer Number	Displays the customer number associated with the customer name.
Source Customer ID	Displays the source of the customer ID associated with the customer name.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.18 External Customer Account

This topic helps to configure the external customer account details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Customer Account
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external customer account details.
- View External Customer Account
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external customer accounts.

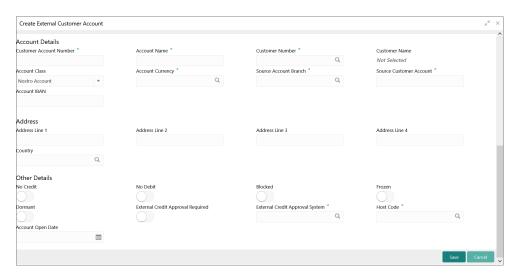
2.18.1 Create External Customer Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external customer account details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Customer Account.
- Under External Customer Account, click Create External Customer Account.
 The Create External Customer Account screen displays.

Figure 2-36 Create External Customer Account



Specify the fields on Create External Customer Account screen.



Table 2-36 Create External Customer Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Account Number	Specify the customer account number.
Account Name	Specify the name for an account.
Customer Number	Click Search icon to view and select the required customer number.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer Number .
Account Class	Select the account class from the drop-down list.
Account Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the required account currency.
Source Account Branch	Click Search icon to view and select the required source account branch.



Table 2-36 (Cont.) Create External Customer Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Source Customer Account	Displays the source customer account based on the selected Source Account Branch .
Account IBAN	Specify the account IBAN details.
Address Line 1-4	Specify the address details.
Country	Click Search icon to view and select the required country.
No Credit	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the account does not have any credit facility.
No Debit	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the account does not have any debit facility.
Blocked	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the account status is blocked.
Frozen	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the account status is frozen.
Dormant	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the account status is dormant.
External Credit Approval Required	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates ECA check is required for the external customer account.
External Credit Approval System	Click Search icon to view and select the required external credit approval system.
Host Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required host code.
Account Open Date	Select an effective date for the account from the drop-down calendar.

4. Click Save to save the details.

The external customer account is successfully created and can be viewed using the View External Customer Account screen. In addition, the external customers can be directly replicated from the host system using service API.

2.18.2 View External Customer Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external customer accounts.

The user can configure external customer account using Create External Customer Account screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Customer Account.
- 2. Under External Customer Account, click View External Customer Account.

The View External Customer Account screen displays.



Figure 2-37 View External Customer Account

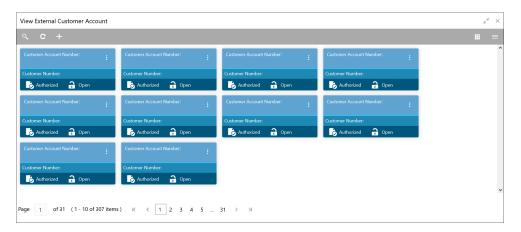


Table 2-37 View External Customer Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Account Number	Displays the customer account number associated with the account name.
Customer Number	Displays the customer number associated with the account name.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.19 External Customer Account Structured Address

This topic describes the information to configure the external customer account structured address details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Customer Account Structured Address
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external customer account structured address.
- View External Customer Account Structured Address
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external customer account structured addresses.

2.19.1 Create External Customer Account Structured Address

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure external customer account structured address.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

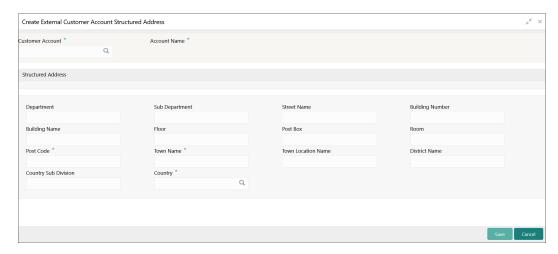
 From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Customer Account Structured Address.



2. Under External Customer Account Structured Address, click Create External Customer Account Structured Address.

The Create External Customer Account Structured Address screen displays.

Figure 2-38 Create External Customer Account Structured Address



3. Specify the fields on Create External Customer Account Structured Address screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-38 Create External Customer Account Structured Address – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Account	Click Search icon to view and select the required customer account.
Account Name	Displays the Account Name, Based on the Customer Account is selected.
Department	Specify the department.
Sub Department	Search and select the required country.
Street Name	Specify the street name.
Building Number	Specify the building number.
Building Name	Specify the building name.
Floor	Specify the floor.
Post Box	Specify the post box details.
Room	Specify the room number.
Post Code	Specify the post code.
Town Name	Specify the town name.
Town Location Name	Specify the town location name.



Table 2-38 (Cont.) Create External Customer Account Structured Address – Field Description

Field	Description
District Name	Specify the district name.
Country Sub Division	Specify the country sub division.
Country	Click Search icon to view and select the required country name.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The external customer account structured address is successfully created and can be viewed using the View External Customer Account Structured Address screen.

2.19.2 View External Customer Account Structured Address

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured external customer account structured addresses.

The user can configure external customer account structured address account using Create External Customer Account Structured Address screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Customer Account Structured Address.
- 2. Under External Customer Account Structured Address, click View External Customer Account Structured Address.

The View External Customer Account Structured Address screen displays.

Figure 2-39 View External Customer Account Structured Address

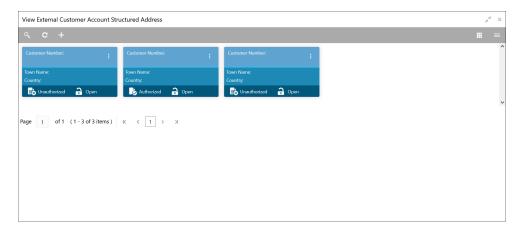




Table 2-39 View External Customer Account Structured Address – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Number	Displays the customer number.
Town Name	Displays the town name of the customer.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.

2.20 External Virtual Account Structured Address

This topic describes the information to configure the external virtual account structured address details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

View External Virtual Account Structured Address
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured virtual account structured addresses.

2.20.1 View External Virtual Account Structured Address

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured virtual account structured addresses.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click External Virtual Account Structured Address.
- 2. Under External Virtual Account Structured Address, click View External Virtual Account Structured Address.

The View External Virtual Account Structured Address screen displays.

Figure 2-40 View External Virtual Account Structured Address



Table 2-40 View External Virtual Account Structured Address – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Number	Displays the customer number.
Town Name	Displays the town name of the customer.
Country	Displays the country name of the customer.
Status	Displays the Status.

The user can click on the specific tile to view the structured address details.

2.21 Forget Process

This topic describes the information to configure a customer detail who wants to be forgotten using forget process.

The Personally identifiable information (PII) is any data that could potentially identify a specific individual. PII data access can be controlled based on the user role and you can configure details of a customer who wants to be forgotten if the customer withdraws/does not avail the virtual account facility.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Forget Customer
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a customer to be forgotten.
- View Forgotten Customer
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the customers to be forgetten.

2.21.1 Forget Customer

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a customer to be forgotten.

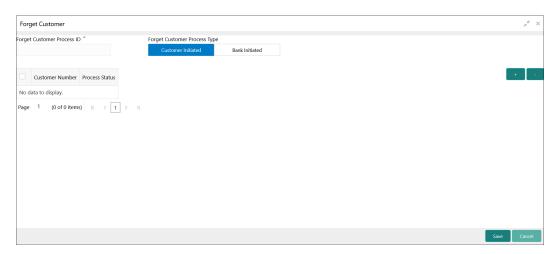
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Forget Process.
- 2. Under Forget Process, click Forget Customer.

The Forget Customer screen displays.



Figure 2-41 Forget Customer



3. Specify the fields on Forget Customer screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-41 Forget Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Forget Customer Process ID	Specify a forget customer process ID.
Forget Customer Process Type	Select one of the options: Customer Initiated: If selected, indicates the customer has initiated the process. Bank Initiated: If selected, indicates the bank has initiated the process.
Customer Number	Click Search icon to view and select the customer number.
Process Status	Displays the process status.

- Click + to specify the customer/bank details.
- Click Save to save the details.

The forget customer is successfully done and can be viewed using the View Forgotten Customer screen.

2.21.2 View Forgotten Customer

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the customers to be forgetten.

The user can configure a customer detail who wants to be forgotten using the Forget Customer.

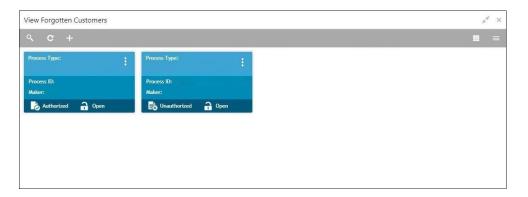


Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Forget Process.
- 2. Under Forget Process, click View Forgotten Customer.

The View Forgotten Customer screen displays.

Figure 2-42 View Forgotten Customer



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-42 View Forgotten Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Process Type	Indicates if the process is initiated by the customer/bank
Process ID	Displays the forgotten customer process ID.
Maker	Displays the name of the user who has configured the forgotten customer details.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.22 Host Code

This topic describes the information to configure the host code.

The user can group branches in the same zone or region under a host for specific processing. The user can have multiple hosts depending on processing requirements.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Host Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure host code.
- View Host Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured host codes.



2.22.1 Create Host Code

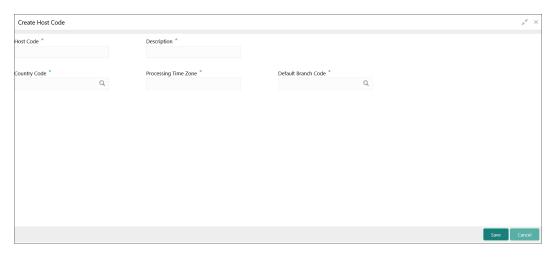
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure host code.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Host Code.
- 2. Under Host Code, click Create Host Code.

The Create Host Code screen displays.

Figure 2-43 Create Host Code



3. Specify the fields on Create Host Code screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-43 Create Host Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Specify the host code details.
Description	Specify the additional information about the host code.
Country Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required country code.
Processing Time Zone	Specify the processing time zone details.
Default Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required default branch code.

4. Click Save to save the details.

The host code is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Host Code screen.



2.22.2 View Host Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured host codes.

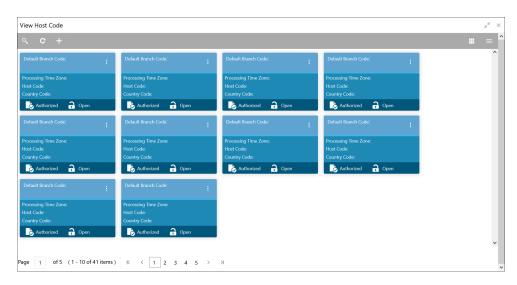
The user can configure host code using Create Host Code screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Host Code.
- 2. Under Host Code, click View Host Code.

The View Host Code screen displays.

Figure 2-44 View Host Code



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-44 View Host Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Default Branch Code	Displays the default branch code associated with the host code.
Processing Time Zone	Displays the processing time zone.
Host Code	Displays the host code details.
Country Code	Displays the country code details.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.23 Language Code

This topic describes the information to configure a language code.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



- Create Language Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a language code.
- View Language Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured host codes.

2.23.1 Create Language Code

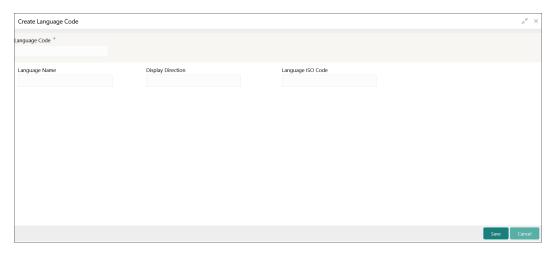
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure a language code.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Language Code.
- 2. Under Language Code, click Create Language Code.

The Create Language Code screen displays.

Figure 2-45 Create Language Code



3. Specify the fields on Create Language Code screen.



Table 2-45 Create Language Code – Field Description

Field	Description	
Language Code	Specify the code for the language.	
Language Name	Specify the name for the language associated with the language code.	
Display Direction	Specify the display direction.	



Table 2-45 (Cont.) Create Language Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Language ISO Code	Specify the language ISO code.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The language code is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Language Code screen.

2.23.2 View Language Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured host codes.

The user can configure language code using Create Language Code screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Language Code.
- 2. Under Language Code, click View Language Code.

The View Language Code screen displays.

Figure 2-46 View Language Code

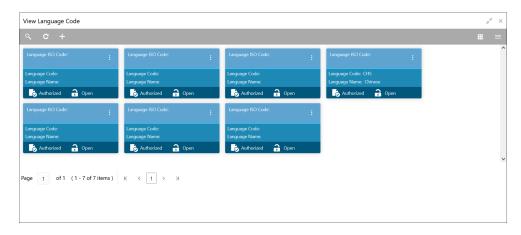


Table 2-46 View Language Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Language ISO Code	Displays the default branch code associated with the host code.
Language Code	Displays the processing time zone.
Language Name	Displays the host code details.
Status	Displays the status of the records.



2.24 Local Holiday

This topic describes the information to configure a local holiday.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Local Holiday
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure local holidays.
- View Local Holiday
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured local holidays.

2.24.1 Create Local Holiday

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure local holidays.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Local Holiday.
- Under Local Holiday, click Create Local Holiday.

The Create Local Holiday screen displays.

Create Local Holiday Branch Code Weekly Holidays Unexpected Holidays S M T W T F S S M T W T F S S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 May 2021 June 2021 July 2021 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 20 21 22 3 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 September 2021 October 2021 November 2021 S M T W T F S 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

Figure 2-47 Create Local Holiday



3. Specify the fields on Create Local Holiday screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-47 Create Local Holiday – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required branch code.
Year	Specify the year details.
Weekly Holidays	By default, this is disabled. If selected, you can define weekly holidays.
Unexpected Holidays	By default, this is disabled. If selected, you can define unexpected holidays.

4. Select the dates using the calendar.

Note:

The selected dates appear in pink highlighted circle.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The local holiday is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Local Holiday screen.

2.24.2 View Local Holiday

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured local holidays.

The user can configure local holiday using Create Local Holiday screen.

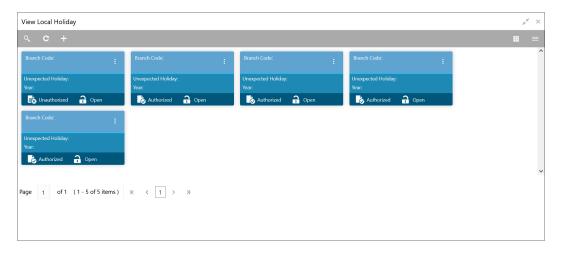
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Local Holiday.
- 2. Under Local Holiday, click View Local Holiday.

The View Local Holiday screen displays.



Figure 2-48 View Local Holiday



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-48 View Local Holiday – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the code of the branch.
Unexpected Holiday	Indicates if the record is an unexpected holiday.
Year	Displays the year of the holiday.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.25 Media

This topic describes the information to configure the media.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Media
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure media.
- View Media
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured media.

2.25.1 Create Media

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure media.

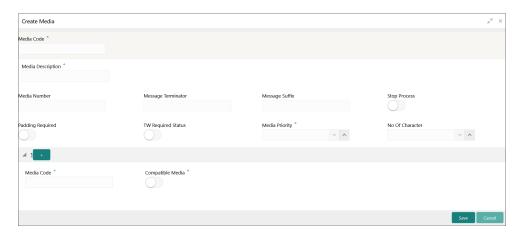
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Media.
- 2. Under Media, click Create Media.

The Create Media screen displays.



Figure 2-49 Create Media



3. Specify the fields on **Create Media** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-49 Create Media – Field Description

Field	Description
Media Code	Specify a unique media code to identify while associating with an advice.
Media Description	Specify additional information about the media.
Media Number	Specify a unique number for the media type.
Message Terminator	Specify the padded characters to mark the end of an incoming messages.
Message Suffix	Specify the padding characters to mark the end of an outgoing messages.
Stop Process	By default, this option is disabled. If selected, halts the processing of incoming and outgoing messages.
Padding Required	By default, this option is disabled. If selected, pads the characters in every outgoing messages.
TW (Test Word) Required Status	By default, this option is disabled. If selected, enables the option for word testing.
Media Priority	Specify the media priority from the spin box. When a message is dispatched to the customers, the media type used for sending the messages will be the one that is on high priority.
Number of Character	Specify the number the padding characters should be repeated for the advice from the spin box.
Media Code	Specify the unique media code to identify while associating with an advice.



Table 2-49 (Cont.) Create Media – Field Description

Field	Description
Compatible Media	By default, this option is disabled. If selected, indicates the media is compatible.

- 4. Click + to add media details.
- 5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The media is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Media screen.

2.25.2 View Media

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured media.

The user can configure media using Create Media screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Media.
- 2. Under Media, click View Media.

The **View Media** screen displays.

Figure 2-50 View Media



Table 2-50 View Media – Field Description

Field	Description
Media	Displays the name of the media.
Media Number	Displays the number of the media.
Status	Displays the status of the record.



2.26 Multi-Currency Account Linkage

This topic describes the information to link the sub-accounts to a core multi-currency account.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create MCA Linkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to link the sub-accounts to a core multi-currency account.

View MCA Linkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sub-accounts to a core multi-currency account.

2.26.1 Create MCA Linkage

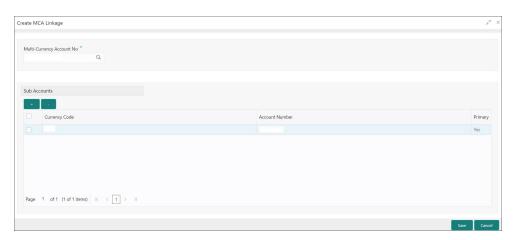
This topic describes the systematic instructions to link the sub-accounts to a core multi-currency account.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Multi-Currency Account Linkage.
- Under Multi-Currency Account Linkage, click Create MCA Linkage.

The Create MCA Linkage screen displays.

Figure 2-51 Create MCA Linkage



3. Specify the fields on **Create MCA Linkage** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Table 2-51 Create MCA Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
Multi-Currency Account No	Click Search icon to view and select the multi-currency account number from the list of values.
Sub Accounts	Displays the details of the sub accounts.
Currency Code	Specify the currency code of the sub account.
Account Number	Specify the account number of the sub account.
Primary	Select Yes , if the sub account is Primary . If it is not Primary , select No .

4. Click Save to save the details.

The MCA linkage is successfully created and can be viewed using the View MCA Linkage screen.

2.26.2 View MCA Linkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sub-accounts to a core multi-currency account.

The user can configure MCA linkage using Create MCA Linkage screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Multi-Currency Account Linkage.
- 2. Under Multi-Currency Account Linkage, click View MCA Linkage.

The View MCA Linkage screen displays.

Figure 2-52 View MCA Linkage



Table 2-52 View MCA Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
Multi-Currency Account Number	Displays the multi-currency account number.



Table 2-52 (Cont.) View MCA Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Number	Displays the customer number.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.27 Process Code

This topic describes the information to set the process code to the individual stages according to the process.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Process Code Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define the stages for a particular process.

View Process Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured process codes.

2.27.1 Process Code Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define the stages for a particular process.

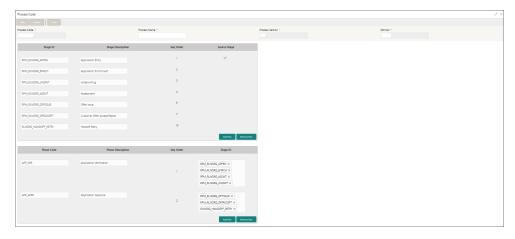
The process code information in this screen will be used in further business processing to construct the stages.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

 On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Process Code.

The Process Code screen displays.

Figure 2-53 Process Code



2. Specify the fields on Process Code screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-53 Process Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Process Code	Specify the code.
Process Name	Specify the process name.
Process Version	Specify the process version.
Domain	Specify the process domain.
Stage ID	Specify the unique stage ID.
Stage Description	Specify the stage description.
Seq Order	Displays the sequential order of the stage in the entire process.
Source Stage	Select it to indicate if the specific stage is the source stage of the process.
Add Row	Click Add Row to add a row and to capture the stage details that needs to be mapped to the process code.
Delete Row	Click Delete Row to delete a row with stage details.
Phase Code	Specify the phase code.
Phase Description	Specify the phase description.
Seq Order	Displays the sequential order of the phase.
Stage ID	Select the stage ID from the drop down list. Available options in the drop-down will be based on Stage ID mentioned at Process Code level.
Add Row	Click Add Row to add a row and to capture the phase details that needs to be mapped to the process code.
Delete Row	Click Delete Row to delete a row with phase details.

3. Click Save to save the details.

The process code is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Process Code screen.

2.27.2 View Process Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured process codes.

The user can configure process code using Process Code Maintenance screen.

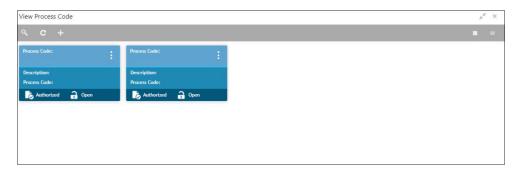
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Process Code.
- 2. Under Process Code, click View Process Code.

The View Process Code screen displays.



Figure 2-54 View Process Code



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-54 View Process Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Process Code	Displays the process code.
Description	Displays the description of process code.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.28 System Dates

This topic describes the information to view the system date details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

View System Dates
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured system dates.

2.28.1 View System Dates

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured system dates.

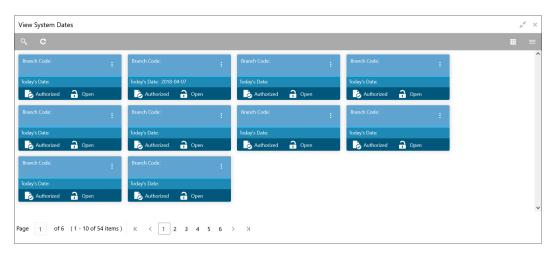
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click System Dates.
- 2. Under System Dates, click View System Dates.

The View System Dates screen displays.



Figure 2-55 View System Dates



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-55 View System Dates – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the code of the branch.
Today's Date	Displays system current date.
Today's Date in Text	Displays the system current date in words.
Status	Displays the status of the record.



When the entity is created from the Multi-Entity Maintenances, the System Dates for the Head Office (HO) Branch would be automatically created.

2.29 Transaction Code

This topic describes the information to configure the transaction code.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Transaction Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure transaction code details.
- View Transaction Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured transaction code

2.29.1 Create Transaction Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure transaction code details.

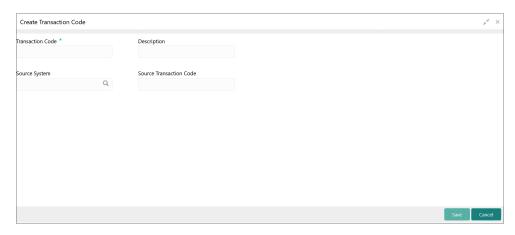
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Transaction Code.
- 2. Under Transaction Code, click Create Transaction Code.

The **Create Transaction Code** screen displays.

Figure 2-56 Create Transaction Code



3. Specify the fields on Create Transaction Code screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-56 Create Transaction Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Code	Specify the transaction code details.
Description	Specify additional information about the transaction code.
Source System	Click Search icon to view and select the required source system.
Source Transaction Code	Specify the source transaction code details.

Click Save to save the details.

The transaction code is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Transaction Code screen.

2.29.2 View Transaction Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured transaction code.

The user can configure transaction code using Create Transaction Code screen.

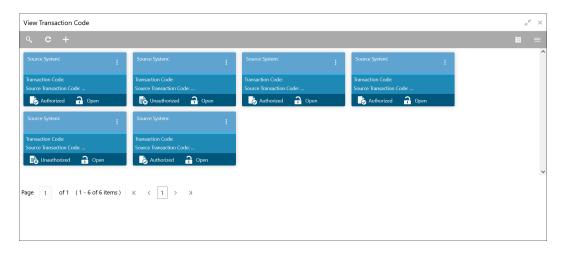


Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Transaction Code.
- 2. Under Transaction Code, click View Transaction Code.

The View Transaction Code screen displays.

Figure 2-57 View Transaction Code



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-57 View Transaction Code – Field Description

Field	Description
Source System	Displays the source system details.
Transaction Code	Displays the transaction code details.
Source Transaction Code	Displays the source transaction code associated with the transaction code.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.30 Upload Source

This topic describes the information to upload a source code

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Upload Source
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to create upload source.
- View Upload Source
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured source code.



2.30.1 Create Upload Source

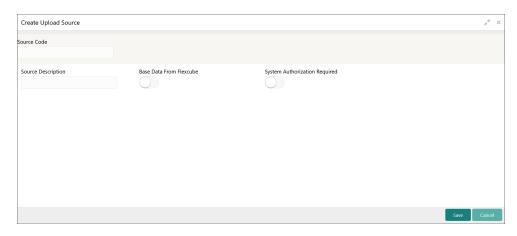
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create upload source.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

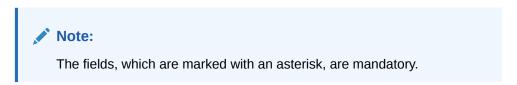
- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Upload Source.
- 2. Under Upload Source, click Create Upload Source.

The Create Upload Source screen displays.

Figure 2-58 Create Upload Source



3. Specify the fields on **Create Upload Source** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-58 Create Upload Source – Field Description

Field	Description
Source Code	Specify the source code details.
Source Description	Specify additional information of the source code.
Base Data from Flexcube	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the base data is from FLEXCUBE.
System Authorization Required	By default, this is disabled. If selected, indicates the system requires authorization.

4. Click Save to save the details.

The upload source is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Upload Source screen.



2.30.2 View Upload Source

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured source code.

The user can configure upload source using Create Upload Source screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Upload Source.
- 2. Under Upload Source, click View Upload Source.

The View Upload Source screen displays.

Figure 2-59 View Upload Source



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-59 View Upload Source – Field Description

Field	Description
Upload Source	Displays the upload source details.
Source Description	Displays information about the source code.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.31 Upload Source Preference

This topic describes the information to configure upload source preference.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Upload Source Preference
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure upload source preference.
- View Upload Source Preference
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured upload source preferences.



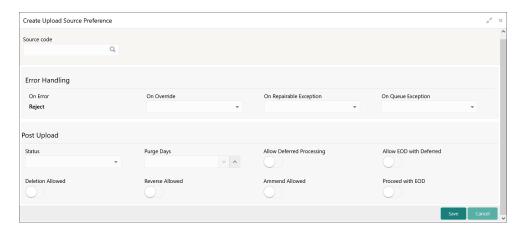
2.31.1 Create Upload Source Preference

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure upload source preference.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Upload Source Preference.
- Under Upload Source Preference, click Create Upload Source Preference.
 The Create Upload Source Preference screen displays.

Figure 2-60 Create Upload Source Preference



Specify the fields on Create Upload Source Preference screen.



Table 2-60 Create Upload Source Preference - Field Description

Field	Description
Source Code	Click Search icon to view and select the required source code.
On Error	Select an error from the drop-down list.
On Override	Select an override from the drop-down list.
On Repairable Exception	Select the repairable exception from the drop-down list.
On Queue Exception	Select the queue exception from the drop-down list.
Status	Select a status from the drop-down list.
Purge Days	Specify the purging days if the user wants to maintain any days to be purged while processing interface.



Table 2-60 (Cont.) Create Upload Source Preference – Field Description

Field	Description
Allow Deferred Processing	By default, this is disabled. If selected, defers process the upload source preference.
Allow EOD with Deferred	By default, this is disabled. If selected, processes the EOD with deferred.
Deletion Allowed	By default, this is disabled. If selected, deletes the upload source preferences.
Reverse Allowed	By default, this is disabled. If selected, reverses the upload source preferences.
Amend Allowed	By default, this is disabled. If selected, amends the upload source preferences.
Proceed with EOD	By default, this is disabled. If selected, proceeds with the EOD.

Click Save to save the details.

The upload source preference is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Upload Source Preference screen.

2.31.2 View Upload Source Preference

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured upload source preferences.

The user can configure upload source preference using Create Upload Source Preference screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Upload Source Preference.
- 2. Under Upload Source Preference, click View Upload Source Preference.

The View Upload Source Preference screen displays.

Figure 2-61 View Upload Source Preference

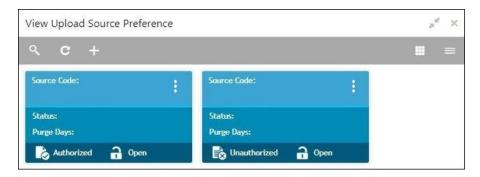




Table 2-61 View Upload Source Preference – Field Description

Field	Description
Source Code	Displays the code of the source.
Status	Displays the status of the post upload.
Purge Days	Displays the number of purge days.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.32 Pricing Source System

This topic describes the information to configure the pricing source system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Pricing Source System
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure pricing source system details.
- View Pricing Source System
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured Pricing Source system.

2.32.1 Create Pricing Source System

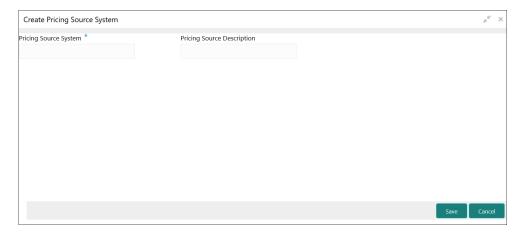
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure pricing source system details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- From Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Pricing Source System.
- Under Pricing Source System, click Create Pricing Source System.

The Create Pricing Source System screen displays.

Figure 2-62 Create Pricing Source System



3. Specify the fields on **Create Pricing Source System** screen.





The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-62 Create Pricing Source System - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Source System	Specify the pricing source system.
Pricing Source Description	Specify the additional information about the Pricing Source system.

Click Save to save the details.

The pricing source system is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Pricing Source System screen.

2.32.2 View Pricing Source System

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured Pricing Source system.

The user can configure the pricing source system using Create Pricing Source System screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Pricing Source System.
- Under Pricing Source System, click View Pricing Source System.

The View Pricing Source System screen displays.

Figure 2-63 View Pricing Source System

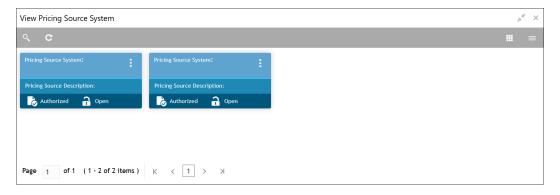




Table 2-63 View Pricing Source System – Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Source System	Displays the name of the Pricing Source system.
Pricing Source System Description	Displays any additional information of the Pricing Source system.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

2.33 Integrating Bureau Integration Service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub

This topic describes the information to integrate the Bureau Integration service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration
 This topic describes the information about Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration for the Bureau Integration service.

2.33.1 Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration

This topic describes the information about Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration for the Bureau Integration service.

The user needs to import the existing service consumer and providers into the system.

- Service Consumers
 - This topic describes systematic instructions to configure the service consumers.
- Service Providers
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the service providers.
- Experian Configuration
 - This topic provides the figures for the Experian configuration.
- Equifax Configuration
 - This topic describes the information about Equifax configuration.
- Document Configuration
 - This topic describes the information about document configuration.
- Troubleshooting
 - This topic describes the information for troubleshooting the Oracle Banking Routing Hub.

2.33.1.1 Service Consumers

This topic describes systematic instructions to configure the service consumers.

The **Service Consumer** is an Oracle product that invokes Oracle Banking Routing Hub API. Oracle Banking Routing Hub analyses, evaluates the destination product processor and, transforms the data into a format of the same.

The **Service Consumer** comprises the source and destination integration details.

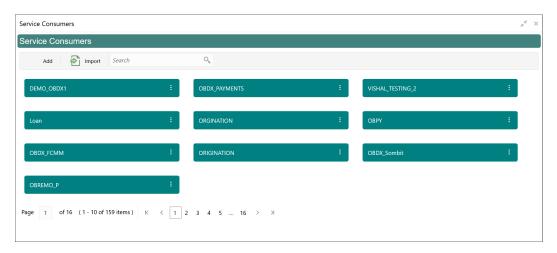
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.



- 1. On Home screen, clickCore Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Routing Hub.
- 2. Under Routing Hub, click Service Consumers.

The **Service Consumers** screen displays.

Figure 2-64 Service Consumers



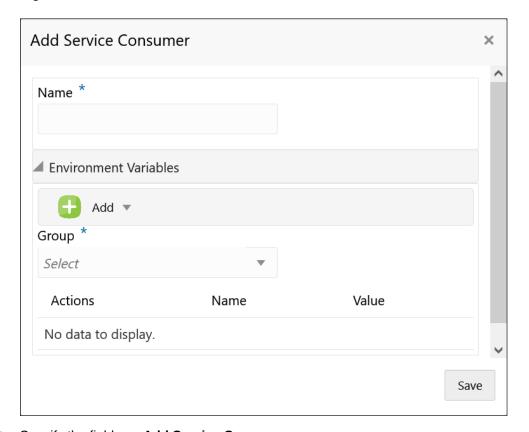
Add Service Consumer

3. Click Add.

The Add Service Consumer screen displays.



Figure 2-65 Add Service Consumer



4. Specify the fields on **Add Service Consumer** screen.



Table 2-64 Add Service Provider - Field Description

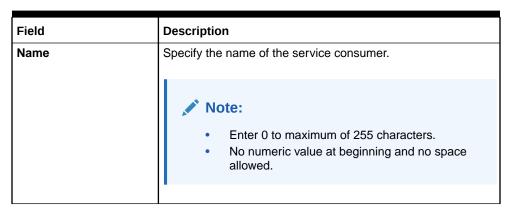




Table 2-64 (Cont.) Add Service Provider - Field Description

Field	Description
Add	To add, refer to step 5. Select the group from the drop-down list.
	The available options are: Group Variable
Group	Select the group from the drop-down list.
Action	Displays the action. The user can edit or delete the header.
Name	Displays the name of the header.
Value	Displays the value of the header.

Environment Variables:

The user must define the group of variables which can be accessed throughout the specific consumer's configuration.

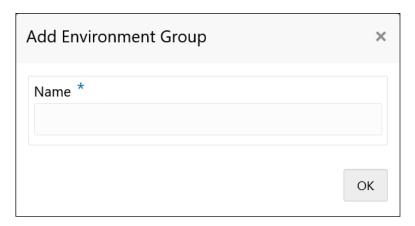
The syntax for accessing environment variables is below: \$env.Environment_Group_Name.Environment_Variable_Name

For example, \$env.COMMON.BRANCH_CODE

- 5. To add Environment Variables, follow below steps.
 - a. On Add Service Consumers, click Add and select Group from drop-down list to add the group.

The **Add Environment Group** screen displays.

Figure 2-66 Add Environment Group



b. Specify the fields on Add Environment Group screen and click OK.

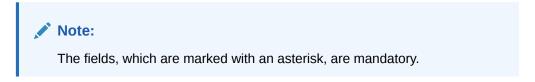
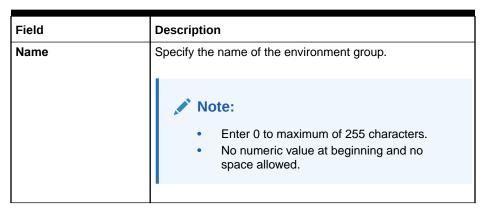




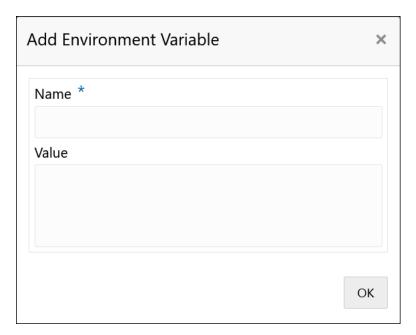
Table 2-65 Add Environment Group - Field Description



c. Click Add on Add Service Consumer screen and select Variable from dropdown list to add the variable.

The Add Environment Variable screen displays.

Figure 2-67 Add Environment Variable

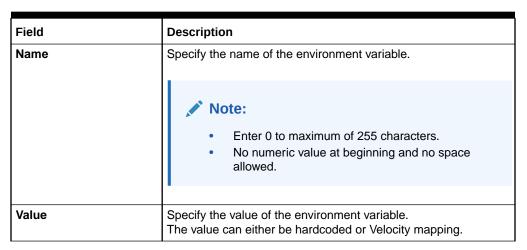


d. Specify the fields on Add Environment Variable screen and click OK.





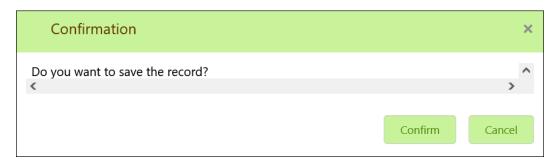
Table 2-66 Add Environment Variable - Field Description



6. Click Save to save the details.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-68 Confirmation - Add Service Consumers



7. Click Confirm to save.

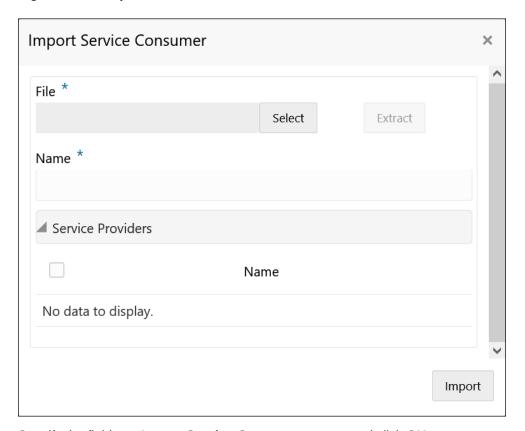
Import Service Consumer

8. Click Import.

The Import Service Consumer screen displays.



Figure 2-69 Import Service Consumer



9. Specify the fields on Import Service Consumer screen and click \mathbf{OK} .

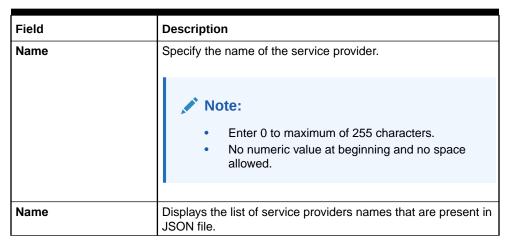


Table 2-67 Import Service Consumer - Field Description

Field	Description
File	Select the file using Select .
	Note: Allows only to select one file and accepts only JSON file.
Extract	Extracts the consumer name and service provider list from JSON file and displays it in the respective elements.



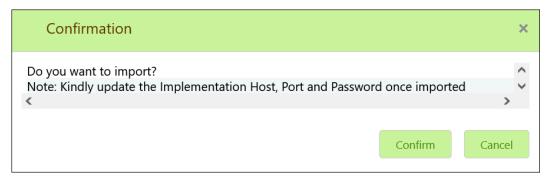
Table 2-67 (Cont.) Import Service Consumer - Field Description



10. Click **Import** to import the selected file.

The Confirmation screen displays.

Figure 2-70 Confirmation - Import Service Consumer



11. Click Confirm to save.



Below data needs to be changed after importing provider configuration file:

- Implementation Host and Port
- Implementation Authentication Password

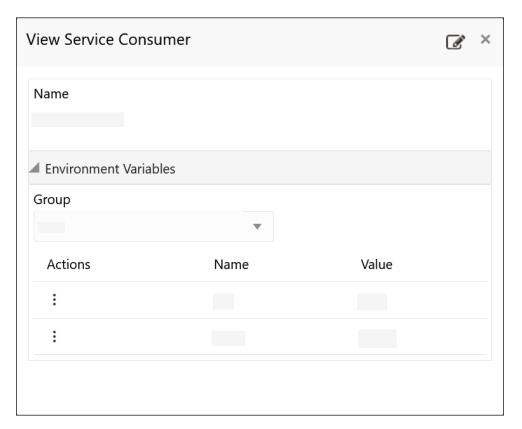
View Service Consumer

12. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click View.

The View Service Consumer screen displays.



Figure 2-71 View Service Consumer



The user can click edit button to edit the **Service Consumer**.

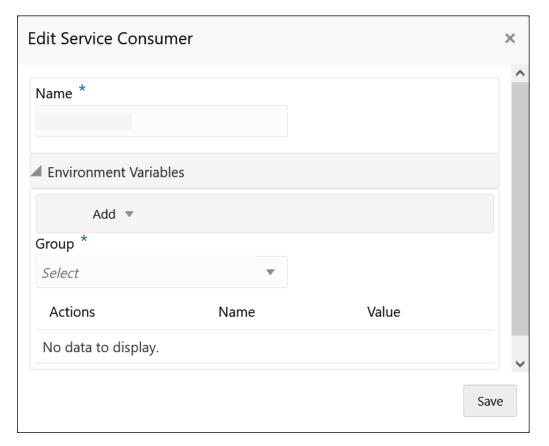
Edit Service Consumer

13. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Edit.

The **Edit Service Consumer** screen displays.



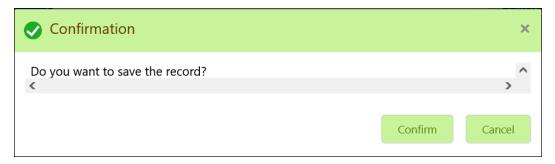
Figure 2-72 Edit Service Consumer



14. Click **Save** once the edit is done.

The Confirmation screen displays.

Figure 2-73 Confirmation - Edit Service Consumer



15. Click Confirm to save.

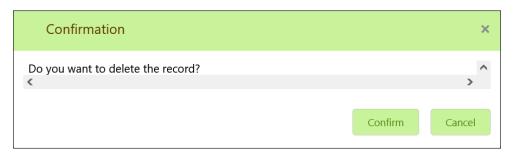
Delete Service Consumer

16. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click **Delete**.

The Confirmation screen displays.



Figure 2-74 Confirmation - Delete Service Consumer



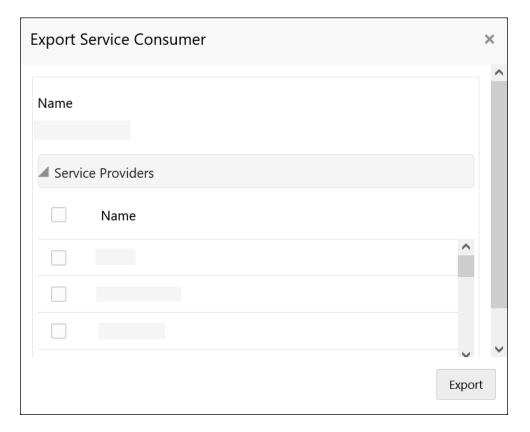
17. Click **Confirm** to delete.

Export Service Consumer in JSON

18. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click **Export**. Select **JSON**.

The **Export Service Consumer** screen displays.

Figure 2-75 Export Service Consumer - JSON





Note:

- The user has an option to select service providers from the list which needs to be exported or can click on select all for all service providers.
- The JSON Export feature exports below data:
 - Selected service consumer
 - All consumer services
 - Selected service providers with services
 - Default implementation of selected service providers with services (without Host, Port and Authentication Password)
 - Default transformations
 - All default implementation routes
- 19. Select the required service providers and click Export.

The **Confirmation** screen appears.

Figure 2-76 Confirmation - Export Service Consumer in JSON



20. Click Confirm to export in JSON.

Export Service Consumer in SQL

21. Click Export and select SQL.

The **Confirmation** screen appears.



Figure 2-77 Confirmation





The SQL Export feature exports entire configuration without Host, Port, and Authentication Password details.

22. Click Confirm to export the Service Consumer in SQL.

2.33.1.2 Service Providers

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the service providers.

The **Service Providers** are the product processors configure to process request send by oracle banking routing hub on behalf of service consumers. It comprises of the destination integration details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home Screen, click Core Maintenance, Under Core Maintenance, click Routing Hub.
- 2. Under Routing Hub, click Service Consumers.
- 3. On **Service Consumer** screen, click the required service consumer.

The Service Providers screen displays.

Figure 2-78 Service Providers



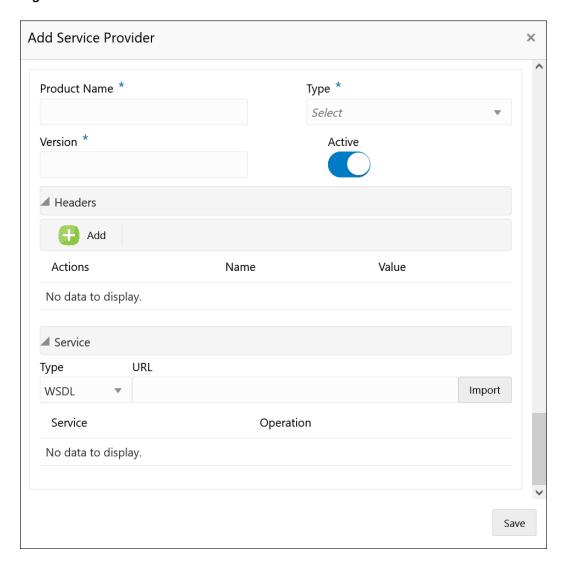


To Add Service Provider

4. Click Add.

The Add Service Providers screen displays.

Figure 2-79 Add Service Providers



5. Specify the fields on **Add Service Providers** screen.





Table 2-68 Add Service Provider - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Name	Specify the product name of the service provider.
	 Note: Enter 0 to maximum of 255 characters. No numeric value at beginning and no space allowed.
Туре	Select the type of service provider from drop-down list The available options are: INTERNAL EXTERNAL
Version	Specify the provider version.
	 Note: Enter 0 to maximum of 255 characters. Only numeric or decimal values are allowed.
Active	Predefined values are Active / Inactive
Active	If provider is marked as inactive, then all related routes will be stopped.
Add	To add, refer to step 4.
Actions	Displays the action. The user can edit or delete the header.
Name	Displays the name of the header.
Value	Displays the value of the header.
Туре	Select the type of service from drop-down list. The available options are: WSDL SWAGGER
URL	Specify the service URL of the file location.
Import	Click Import to extract the service information from URL.
Service	Displays the extracted service from the selected URL.
Operation	Displays the extracted operation from the selected URL.

Headers

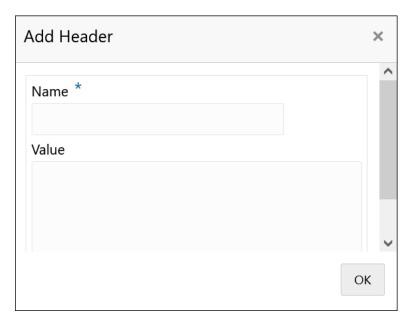
External product processor might require some standard headers to be passed along with the request. User can specify the headers which are required by service endpoints for its all implementations but not present in swagger file.

- 6. To add **Headers**, follow below steps.
 - a. Click Add.

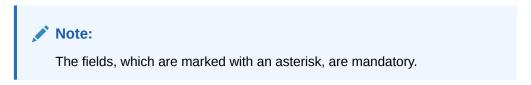
The Add Header screen displays.



Figure 2-80 Add Header



b. Specify the fields on Add Header screen and click OK.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

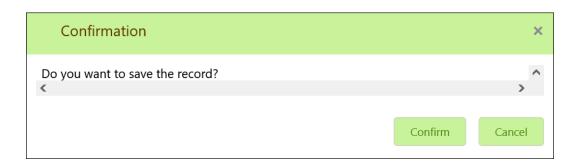
Table 2-69 Add Header - Field Description

Field	Description
Name	Specify the name of the header.
Value	Specify the value of the header.

7. Click **Save** to save the details.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-81 Confirmation





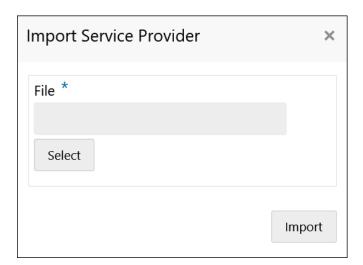
8. Click Confirm to save.

Import Service Provider

9. Click Import.

The Import Service Provider screen displays.

Figure 2-82 Import Service Provider

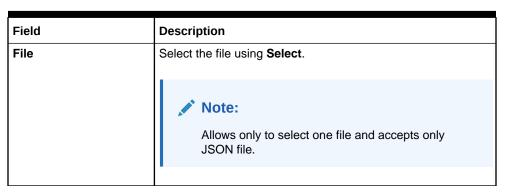


Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-70 Import Service Provider - Field Description

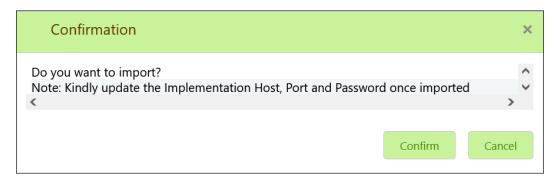


10. Click **Import** to import the selected file.

A Confirmation screen displays.



Figure 2-83 Confirmation - Import



Note:

Below data needs to be changed after importing provider configuration file:

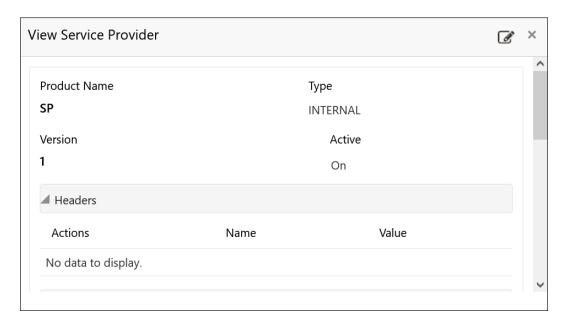
- Implementation Host and Port
- Implementation Authentication Password

View Service Provider

11. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click View.

The View Service Provider screen displays.

Figure 2-84 View Service Provider



The user can click edit button to edit the Service Provider.

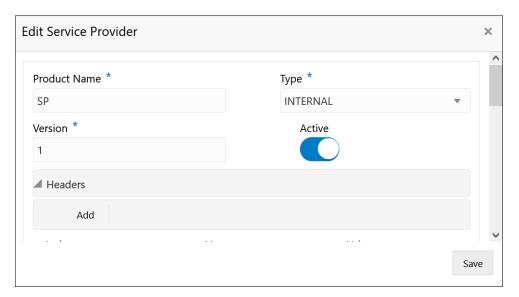
Edit Service Provider



12. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Edit.

The Edit Service Provider screen displays.

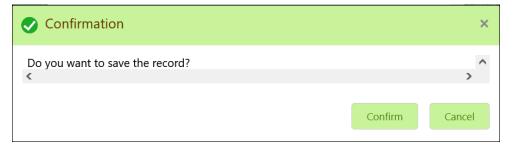
Figure 2-85 Edit Service Provider



13. Click **Save** once the edit is done.

The Confirmation screen displays.

Figure 2-86 Confirmation - Edit Service Provider

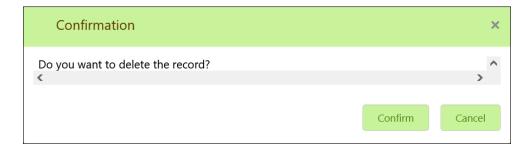


Delete Service Provider

14. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Delete.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-87 Confirmation - Delete Service Provider



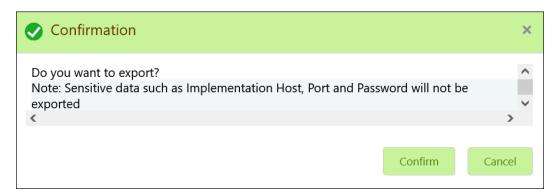


Export Service Provider

15. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Export.

The Confirmation screen displays.

Figure 2-88 Confirmation - Export Service Provider





Below data cannot be exported:

- Implementation Host
- Implementation Port
- Implementation Authentication Password

The above data needs to be configured manually after importing the configuration file. Same has been mentioned in Import section.

2.33.1.3 Experian Configuration

This topic provides the figures for the Experian configuration.

Experian Fetch Credit Report

Figure 2-89 Experian Fetch Credit Report





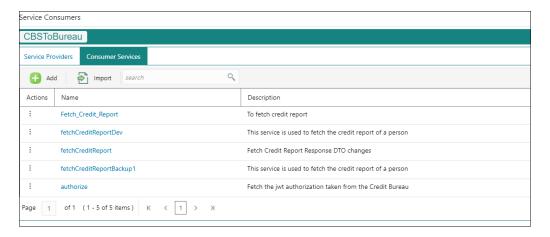
Figure 2-90 Experian Fetch Credit Report



Experian Sandbox

The **Service Consumer** is used to export details of fetch credit report from sandbox environment.

Figure 2-91 Experian Sandbox



2.33.1.4 Equifax Configuration

This topic describes the information about Equifax configuration.

Equifax is configured in lookup as a bureau and rule services to configure in Oracle Banking Routing Hub as consumer service to fetch details from Equifax sand.

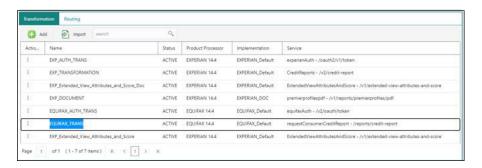


Equifax Fetch Credit Report

Figure 2-92 Equifax Fetch Credit Report



Figure 2-93 Equifax Fetch Credit Report

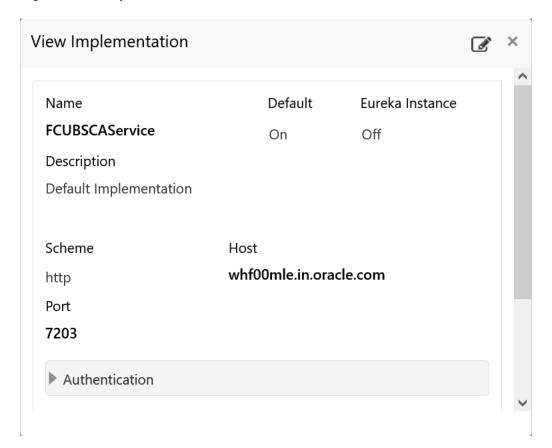


Equifax Sandbox

The **Service Consumer** exports details of fetch credit report from sandbox environment.



Figure 2-94 Equifax Sandbox



2.33.1.5 Document Configuration

This topic describes the information about document configuration.

Bureaus usually send applicants credit reports in PDF or encrypted format. The product processors prefers the PDF reports for easy readability and usability. In addition, product processors want to display PDF reports in their system and share these reports with the applicants. In such cases, the PDF credit reports are stored in the document server, which can be accessed by the bureau integration service and the product processor.

2.33.1.6 Troubleshooting

This topic describes the information for troubleshooting the Oracle Banking Routing Hub.

Oracle Banking Origination issues faced during cmc-obcbs-service and cmc-obrh-services integration

The password for the Experian account had expired.

The solution is to login to the Experian website and reset the password. The new password is generated via mail and you can configure in Oracle Banking Routing Hub for token generation.



Unable to connect to external server

Oracle Banking Routing Hub server is unable to connect to the experian server. The proxy is not configured

The VM arguments were added for oracle banking routing hub's managed server.

- Dhttps.proxyHost=www-proxy-idc.in.example.com
- Dhttps.proxyPort=80

Oracle Banking Routing Hub environment variable value not found

The environment variable for the Bureau Integration Service product processor is improper. (\$.headers["bureauType"][0]) The correct path was provided(\$.headers["bureauType"][0]

2.34 Bureau Integration Service

This topic provides the overview about the Bureau Integration Service.

Bureau Integration Service facilitates financial institutions to send requests to the credit bureau agencies for credit scores and reports. It also facilitates viewing reports received from the bureaus.

The credit report presents the credit information of an individual or a company, which is fetched by credit bureaus from various financial institutions. It is a detailed report, which contains the history of borrowings, repayment routine, defaults, and delays. This report contains vital information about a customer's credit score, personal information, employment details, contact information, and details of accounts in various banks of a given geographical region. The objective of this report is to present the financial history of an individual or a company, which further helps a bank to take a decision on granting a loan based on the credit score of a company or an individual.

For requesting and receiving the credit reports, bureau integration service is integrated with the financial institution or the product processor.

The oracle banking routing hub facilitates routing and transforming the information between the product processor, the underlying integration service and the bureau. The flow is as follows:

- 1. The product processor requests bureau integration service for credit reports. It provides the required customer information for whom the report is requested.
- 2. The routing hub transforms the data and forwards the request to the bureau integration service.
- Once the integration service receives the request, the data is processed based on various criteria. The criteria contain the rules and facts of the product processor that are maintained in the rules engine.
- 4. Bureaus to be called are identified based on evaluation of the rules.
- 5. The integration service then sends the request to the routing hub, which transforms the data and sends the request to the respective credit bureaus.
- The bureau processes the request and sends the credit report back.
- 7. The routing hub receives the report and transforms the report as per the defined template and sends it back to bureau integration service.



8. Bureau integration service then saves the data, displays the credit report, and sends the same to the product processor through the routing hub.

One or more bureaus can be called based on evaluation of the rules. The bureaus can be either called simultaneously or based on the response from the previous bureau call.

Bureau integration service maintains aging for credit report of an applicant. History service allows to store and pull existing credit report of an individual customer. The integration service retrieves report from history for those applicants if subsequent call to same bureau is made within defined period, beyond which a new credit report is called from the bureau. Existing credit reports from history are sent back to the product processor.

In case of multiple applicants being received by bureau integration service as a part of a lending application, based on the evaluation of criteria, the integration service consolidates all the multiple bureau responses into one and sends it to the product processor.

A new bureau can be added with only a configuration and without any change in the code. Two lookup types are required to be created in the bureau integration service. One for bureau and another for bureau product type. The additional maintenance required is configuration of the new bureau in the routing hub.

Bureau integration service supports override of criteria rules if the product processor wants to call a specific bureau or bureau product, for an applicant. In such cases, bureau service will not check criteria for rules evaluation. Instead, bureau service will call the bureau as intimated by the product processor in the request. Here, product processor can list one or more bureau's to be called.

Bureau Integration service supports decoding of encoded pdf string from a bureau response to a pdf report using web content document server. The document server generates a unique document ID for each record stored. Bureau service can access the pdf reports using this document ID.

The below flow diagram depicts how bureau integration service works with the integrated product processor and interfaces with the routing hub for fetching and displaying the credit bureau reports:



Bureau Integration Service Bureau Integration **Product** Rule Engine Credit Bureau **Processor** Request Application Criteria Oracle Bureau 1 Oracle Banking Facts Banking Applicant Data Routing Routing Hub Hub Rules Business Credit Bureau Bureau 3 Bureau **Request Data**

Figure 2-95 Bureau Integration Service

Authorization Process

This topic describes systematic instructions to authorize and approve a record.

2.34.1 Authorization Process

This topic describes systematic instructions to authorize and approve a record.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. Navigate to the required screen.
- 2. Click Authorize.

The record pending for authorization appears.

3. Select the required record and click **Approve**.

The records are displayed in a widget.

If the user have modified the lookup, criteria twice, system displays two widgets with respective modification number along with the modified details.

- 4. Specify the remarks to approve the record in the **Remarks**.
- 5. Click **Confirm** and authorize the record.

The record is authorized successfully.

2.35 Credit Bureau Display

This topic describes the information about Credit Bureau display.

The Credit Bureau Display screen facilitates to view the reports received from the various bureaus. The report has credit history details and credit score of the customer based on these details.



This topic contains the following subtopics:

View Credit Bureau Report
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the credit bureau report based on the various filter options provided.

2.35.1 View Credit Bureau Report

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the credit bureau report based on the various filter options provided.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Credit Bureau. Under Credit Bureau, click Operations.
- 2. Under Operations, click Credit Bureau Display.

The Credit Bureau Display screen is displays.

Figure 2-96 Credit Bureau Display



3. Specify the fields on Credit Bureau Display screen.





Table 2-71 Credit Bureau Display- Field Description

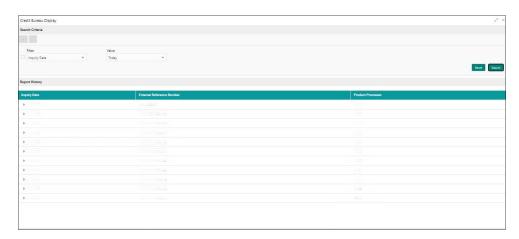
Field	Description
Filter	Select the required option based on which you can search for the credit bureau reports from the drop-down list. The options are: External Reference Number Inquiry ID Inquiry Date Bureau Name Product Processor Application Number Bureau Report ID
Value	Specify the required details or select the appropriate option for the selected filter option.
	Note: This field appears once the user select the filter option as Inquiry Date and value as Date Range.
From Date	Select the start date of the period during which the report was generated.
	Note: This field appears if the user select the filter option as Inquiry Date and value as Date Range.
To Date	Select the end date of the period during which the report was generated.
	Note: This field appears if the user select the filter option as Inquiry Date and value as Date Range.

4. On the **Search Criteria** screen, specify the details and click **Search**.

The search results displays showing a list of records based on the specified search criteria.



Figure 2-97 Credit Bureau Display - Report History



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-72 Credit Bureau Display - Report History - Field Description

Field	Description
Inquiry Date	Displays the inquiry date of the request from product processor to bureau integration service.
External Reference Number	Displays the external reference number provided by the product processor.
Product Processor	Displays the name of the product processor that sent the request.

5. Click the arrow icon to view the corresponding list of reports.

The list of reports displays on **Credit Bureau Display** screen.

Figure 2-98 Credit Bureau Display

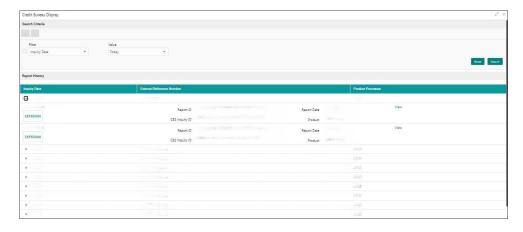




Table 2-73 Create Bureau Display View List of Report – Field Description

Field	Description
Applicant Name	Displays the name of the applicant.
Bureau Name	Displays the name of the credit bureau agency.
Inquiry ID	Displays the inquiry ID generated by bureau integration service.
Report ID	Displays the report ID provided by the credit bureau agency.
Report Date	Displays the date on which the credit bureau report is generated by the bureau.
Product	Displays the product of the credit bureau agency.
View	Click View to view the credit bureau report.

6. Click the **View** link to view the credit bureau report.

The Credit Bureau Report displays.

Figure 2-99 Credit Bureau Report



Table 2-74 Create Bureau Report – Field Description

Field	Description
Bureau Name	Displays the name of the credit bureau agency.
Product Name	Displays the product name of the credit bureau agency.
Report ID	Displays the report ID provided by the credit bureau agency.
Report Date	Displays the date on which the credit bureau report is generated by the bureau.



2.36 Lookup

This topic describes the information about the lookup feature in Decision service.

The lookup is the service for mapping of keys and values used to enrich the description of the data displayed to the user. The lookup screen allows user to define contents for a list of drop-down or value fields. These are used throughout the system. The identified fields only accept the entries stored.

Below are some examples of the lookup fields.

- Static/Enumeration values
 - Credit Bureau: For example, credit bureau1, credit bureau 2, and credit bureau
 3.
 - Comparison Operator: Equals and Greater than.
- Dependent lookups based on another selection
 - Based on Country, State should have different values in the lookup.
 - Based on Country, Currency should have different values in the lookup.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Lookup

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create lookup definitions by updating various details in Bureau Integration service.

View Lookup

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured lookups for Bureau Integration service.

2.36.1 Create Lookup

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create lookup definitions by updating various details in Bureau Integration service.

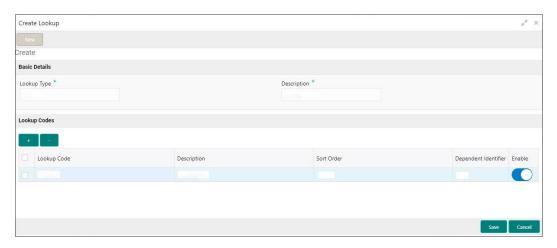
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Lookup.
- 3. Under Lookup, click Create Lookup.

The Create Lookup screen displays.



Figure 2-100 Create Lookup



Specify the fields on Create Lookup screen.

Note:
The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-75 Create Lookup - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Specify the unique lookup type name.
Description	Specify the short description for lookup.
+ button	Click to add a new row.
- button	Click to delete a row that is already added.
Lookup Code	Specify the unique lookup code.
Description	Specify the short description for lookup.
Sort Order	Specify the sort order.
Dependent Identifier	Specify the dependent Identifier.
Enable	Click the toggle status to enable the parameter.

Click Save to save the details.

The lookup is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Lookup screen.

2.36.2 View Lookup

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured lookups for Bureau Integration service.

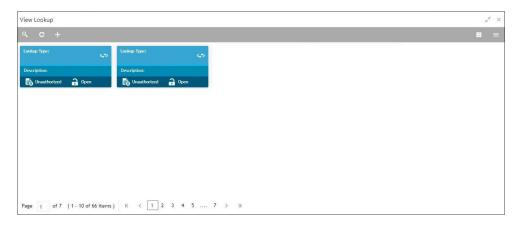
The user can configure the lookup using the Create Lookup screen. The status of the created lookup is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the lookup, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. From the Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Lookup.
- 3. Under Lookup, click View Lookup.

The View Lookup screen displays.

Figure 2-101 View Lookup



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-76 View Lookup – Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays the lookup type.
Description	Displays the description of the lookup.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

- 4. Click Search.
- **5.** Specify the search criteria to fetch the required lookup.

The View Lookup - Search screen dislays.

Figure 2-102 View Lookup - Search





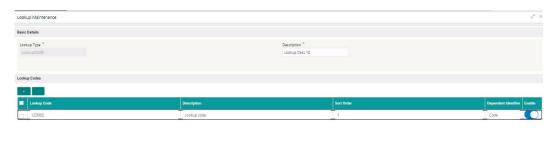
Table 2-77 View Lookup – Search – Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Specify the lookup type.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 6. Click **three-dots** icon to modify, close, or view the created lookup code.
- Click Unlock icon to modify the following fields. The fields are displayed in the Lookup Maintenance screen.
 - Lookup Code
 - Description
 - Sort Order
 - Dependent Identifier
 - Enable

The Lookup Maintenance - Modify screen displays.

Figure 2-103 Lookup Maintenance - Modify



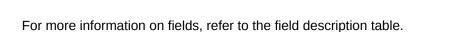


Table 2-78 Lookup Maintenance - Modify - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays lookup type name.



Table 2-78 (Cont.) Lookup Maintenance - Modify - Field Description

Field	Description
Description	Displays the short description of the lookup. User can modify the same.
+ button	Click to add a new row.
- button	Click to delete a row that is already added.
Lookup Code	Displays the lookup code for the created lookup. User can modify the same.
Description	Displays the description for the created lookup.
Sort Order	Displays the sort order for the created lookup. User can modify the same.
Dependent Identifier	Displays the dependent Identifier for the created lookup. User can modify the same.
Enable	Indicates if the lookup is enabled or not. User can modify the same.

- 8. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- Click View icon to view the created lookup code. The fields are displayed in Lookup Maintenance screen.

The **Lookup Maintenance - View** screen displays.

Figure 2-104 Lookup Maintenance - View

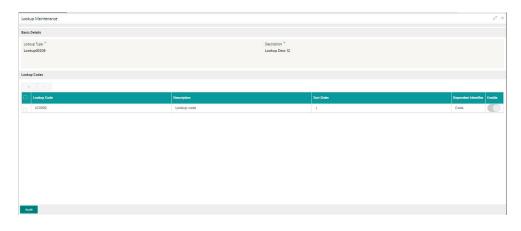


Table 2-79 Lookup Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays the created lookup type.
Description	Displays the description for the created lookup.
Lookup Code	Displays the lookup code for the created lookup.
Description	Displays the description for the created lookup.
Sort Order	Displays the sort order for the created lookup.



Table 2-79 (Cont.) Lookup Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Dependent Identifier	Displays the dependent identifier for the created lookup.
Enable	Displays the lookup code if enabled for the created lookup.

2.37 Criteria

This topic describes the information about the criteria to identify the Credit Bureau.

The Criteria screen facilitates to setup criteria definition, which are used in evaluating the request and response criteria (business rules) to identify which bureau is to be called for the request.

Examples:

- Call credit bureau 1, for personal loan product, and call credit bureau 1 and 2 for home loan products.
- Call credit bureau 1, if zip code of the applicant is between 70000 80000 and call credit bureau 2, if zip code of the applicant is between 30000 40000.
- Call credit bureau 3, if score from credit bureau 1 is less than 600.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Bureau Criteria

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create bureau criteria by updating various details.

View Bureau Criteria

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the bureau criteria.

2.37.1 Create Bureau Criteria

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create bureau criteria by updating various details.

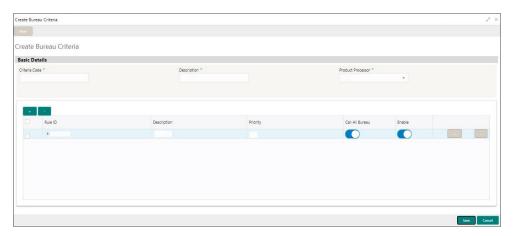
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Criteria.
- 3. Under Criteria, click Create Bureau Criteria.

The Create Bureau Criteria screen displays.



Figure 2-105 Create Bureau Criteria



4. Specify the fields on Create Bureau Criteria screen.



Table 2-80 Create Bureau Criteria – Field Description

Field	Description
Criteria Code	Specify the unique criteria code.
Description	Specify a short description for the criteria code.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the criteria is being created.
+ button	Click to add a new row.
- button	Click to delete a row that is already added.
6	Click to get the information about the rule.
Rule ID	Specify the rule ID.
Description	Displays the description of the rule ID selected.
Priority	Specify the priority of the criteria.
Call All Bureau	Click the toggle status to call all bureaus.
Enable	Click the toggle status to enable the rule criteria.
Action	This field is enabled if the Call All Bureau toggle is OFF.
+ button	Click this icon to add the child rule to the parent rule.



Table 2-80 (Cont.) Create Bureau Criteria – Field Description

Field	Description
Rule ID	Select the rule ID from the drop down list.
	Note: This field is enabled if the Call All Bureau toggle is OFF.
0	Click to get the information about the rules.
	Note:
	This field is enabled if the Call All Bureau toggle is OFF.
Description	Displays the description of the rule ID selected it is auto populated.
	Note: This field is enabled if the Call All Bureau toggle is OFF.
Priority	Specify the priority of the criteria.
	Note: This field is enabled if the Call All Bureau toggle is OFF.
Enable	Click the toggle status to enable the rule criteria.
	Note: This field is enabled if the Call All Bureau toggle is OFF.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The criteria are successfully created and can be viewed using the View Bureau Criteria screen.



2.37.2 View Bureau Criteria

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the bureau criteria.

The user can configure the bureau criteria using the Create Bureau Criteria screen. The status of the created lookup is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the criteria, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Criteria.
- 3. Under Criteria, click View Bureau Criteria.

The View Bureau Criteria screen displays.

Figure 2-106 View Bureau Criteria



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-81 View Bureau Criteria – Field Description

Field	Description
Criteria Code	Displays the criteria code.
Description	Displays the description of the criteria code.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the criteria.

- 4. Click Search icon.
- 5. Specify the search criteria to fetch the required criteria code.
- 6. Click Search

The View Criteria - Search screen displays.



Figure 2-107 View Criteria - Search



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

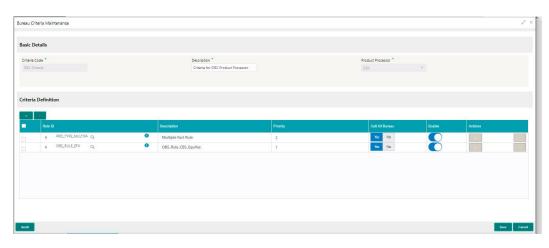
Table 2-82 View Criteria - Search – Field Description

Field	Description
Criteria Code	Specify the criteria code.
Description	Specify the criteria description.
Product Processor	Select the product processor from the drop-down list.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 7. Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created criteria code.
- 8. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the following fields.
 - Rule ID
 - Description
 - Priority
 - Call All Bureau Status
 - Enable

The **Bureau Criteria Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 2-108 Bureau Criteria Maintenance





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-83 Bureau Criteria Maintenance - Modify - Field Description

Field	Description
Criteria Code	Displays the created criteria code.
Description	Displays the description for the created criteria code.
Product Processor	Dispalys the product processor for which the criteria is being created.
Rule ID	Displays the rule ID for the created criteria.
Description	Displays the description for the created criteria.
Priority	Displays the the priority for the created criteria.
Call All Bureau	Dispalys if call all bureau has been enabled for the created criteria.
Enable	Displays the criteria code if enabled for the created criteria.
Actions	Displays the actions of the created criteria.

- 9. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 10. Click **View** icon to view the created criteria code.

The Bureau Criteria Maintenance - View screen displays.

Figure 2-109 Bureau Criteria Maintenance - View

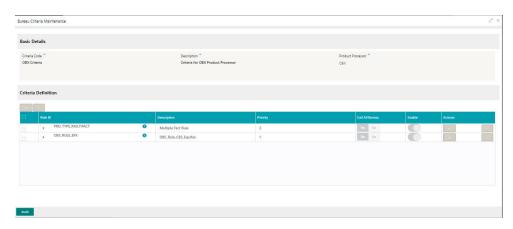


Table 2-84 Bureau Criteria Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays the created criteria code.
Description	Displays the created criteria description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the created criteria.
Rule ID	Displays the rule ID for the created criteria.
Description	Displays the description for the created criteria.
Priority	Displays the priority for the created criteria.



Table 2-84 (Cont.) Bureau Criteria Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Call All Bureau	Displays if call all bureau has been enabled for the created criteria.
Enable	Displays the criteria code if enabled for the created criteria.
Actions	Displays the actions of the created criteria.

2.38 System Parameter

This topic describes the information about the system parameter maintenance.

System parameters define the information or values used throughout the system and drives the behavior of the features. They control the way task is executed, or whether the system performs a particular task. Some of the parameters are set when the system is installed, but the values associated with the parameter needs to be reviewed and is to be maintained.

Example:

- Set minimum days to pull credit bureau report from same bureau from initial pull.
- Credit bureau report purge days.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create System Parameter
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to create system parameter by updating various details.
- View System Parameter
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured system parameter.

2.38.1 Create System Parameter

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create system parameter by updating various details.

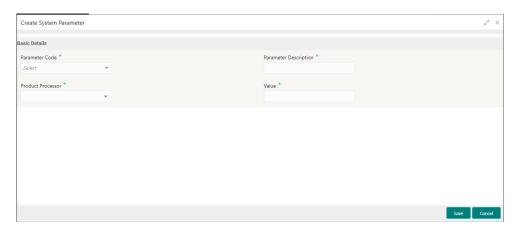
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click System Parameter.
- 3. Under System Parameter, click Create System Parameter.

The Create System Parameter screen displays.



Figure 2-110 Create System Parameter



4. Specify the fields on **Create System Parameter** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-85 Create System Parameter - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Select the parameter code from the drop-down list.
Parameter Description	Specify the short description for the parameter code.
Product Processor	Select the product processor from the drop-down list for which the parameter is being created.
Value	Specify the value for the parameter code.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The System Parameter is successfully created and can be viewed using the View System Parameter screen.

2.38.2 View System Parameter

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured system parameter.

The user can configure the system parameter using the Create System Parameter screen. The status of the created system parameter is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open.**Once the checker authorizes the system parameter, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

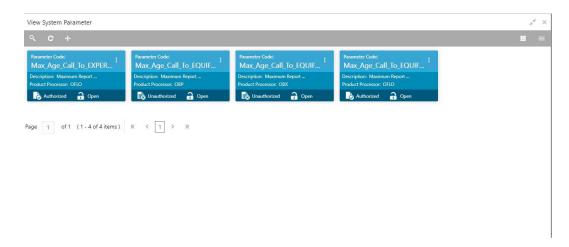
 On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.



- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click System Parameter.
- 3. Under System Parameter, click View System Parameter.

The View System Parameter screen displays.

Figure 2-111 View System Parameter



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-86 View System Parameter - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Displays the parameter code.
Description	Displays the description of the parameter code.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the parameter.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

- 4. Click Search icon.
- 5. Specify the search criteria to fetch the required system parameter.
- 6. Click Search

The View System Parameter - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-112 View System Parameter - Search

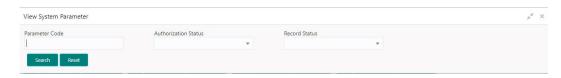




Table 2-87 View System Parameter - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Specify the parameter code.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 7. Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created system parameter code.
- 8. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.
 - Product processor
 - Value

The **System Parameter Maintenance - Modify** screen displays.

Figure 2-113 System Parameter Maintenance - Modify

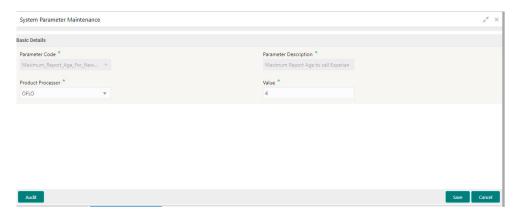


Table 2-88 System Parameter Maintenance - Modify - Field Description

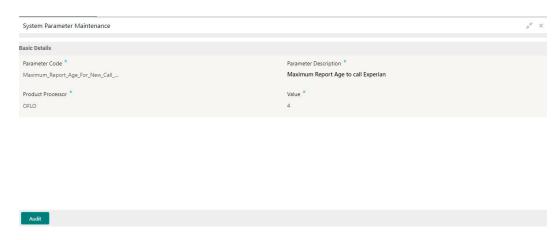
Field	Description
Parameter Code	Displays the created system parameter code.
Parameter Description	Displays the created system parameter description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the created system parameter. User can modify the same.
Value	Displays the value for the created system parameter. User can modify the same.



- Click Save to update the modified fields.
- Click View icon to view the created system parameter code. The fields are displayed in System Parameter Maintenance screen.

The **System Parameter Maintenance - View** screen displays.

Figure 2-114 System Parameter Maintenance - View



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-89 System Parameter Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Displays the created system parameter code.
Parameter Description	Displays the created system parameter description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the created system parameter.
Value	Displays the value for the created system parameter.

2.39 Integrating Decision Service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub

This topic describes the information to integrate the Decision service with Oracle Banking Routing Hub.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration
 This topic describes the information about Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration for the Decision service.
- Oracle Banking Origination to Decision Service Configuration
 This topic describes the information about Oracle Banking Origination to Decision Service Configuration



2.39.1 Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration

This topic describes the information about Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration for the Decision service.

- Service Consumers
 This topic describes systematic instructions to configure the service consumers.
- Service Providers
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the service providers.

2.39.1.1 Service Consumers

This topic describes systematic instructions to configure the service consumers.

The **Service Consumer** is an Oracle product that invokes Oracle Banking Routing Hub API. Oracle Banking Routing Hub analyses, evaluates the destination product processor and, transforms the data into a format of the same.

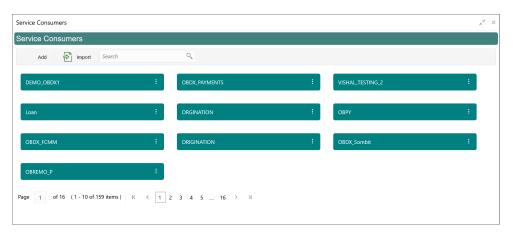
The Service Consumer comprises the source and destination integration details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, clickCore Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Routing Hub.
- 2. Under Routing Hub, click Service Consumers.

The **Service Consumers** screen displays.

Figure 2-115 Service Consumers



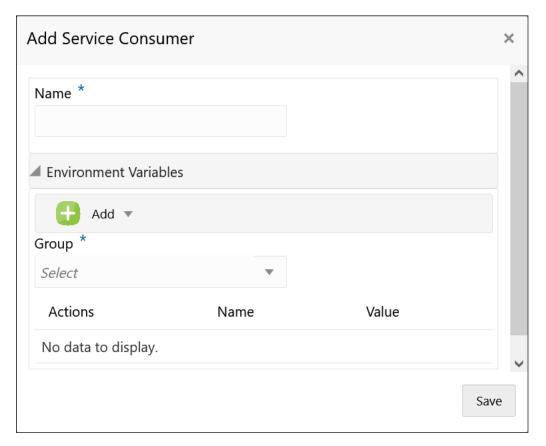
Add Service Consumer

Click Add.

The Add Service Consumer screen displays.



Figure 2-116 Add Service Consumer



4. Specify the fields on **Add Service Consumer** screen.



Table 2-90 Add Service Provider - Field Description

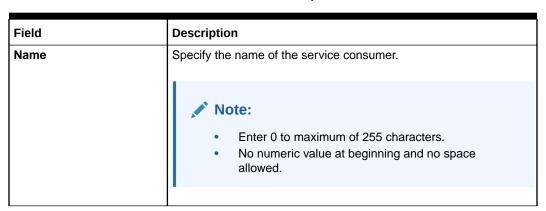




Table 2-90 (Cont.) Add Service Provider - Field Description

Field	Description
Add	To add, refer to step 5. Select the group from the drop-down list.
	The available options are: Group Variable
Group	Select the group from the drop-down list.
Action	Displays the action. The user can edit or delete the header.
Name	Displays the name of the header.
Value	Displays the value of the header.

Environment Variables:

The user must define the group of variables which can be accessed throughout the specific consumer's configuration.

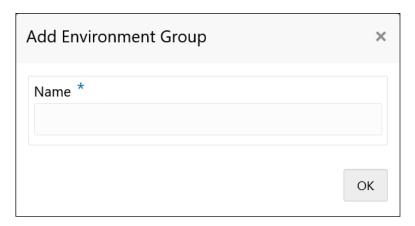
The syntax for accessing environment variables is below: \$env.Environment_Group_Name.Environment_Variable_Name

For example, \$env.COMMON.BRANCH_CODE

- 5. To add Environment Variables, follow below steps.
 - a. On Add Service Consumers, click Add and select Group from drop-down list to add the group.

The **Add Environment Group** screen displays.

Figure 2-117 Add Environment Group

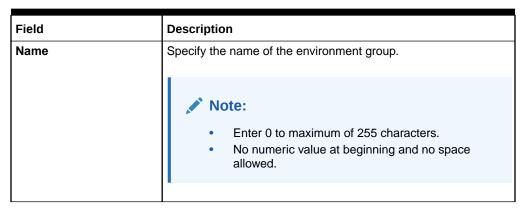


b. Specify the fields on Add Environment Group screen and click OK.





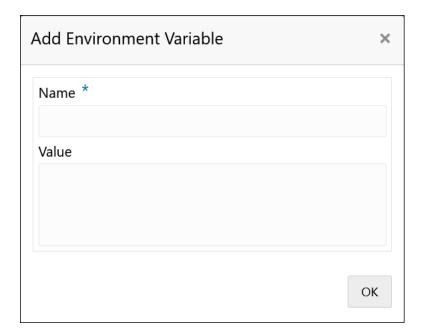
Table 2-91 Add Environment Group - Field Description



c. Click Add on Add Service Consumer screen and select Variable from drop-down list to add the variable.

The Add Environment Variable screen displays.

Figure 2-118 Add Environment Variable

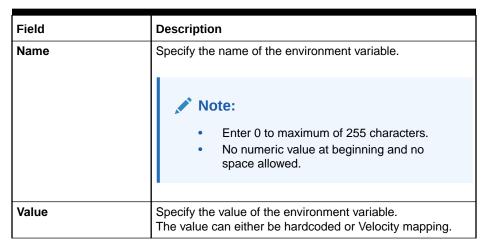


d. Specify the fields on Add Environment Variable screen and click OK.





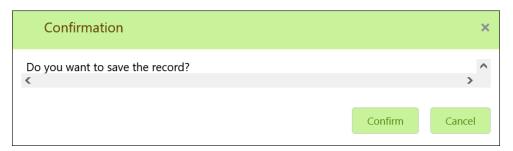
Table 2-92 Add Environment Variable - Field Description



6. Click Save to save the details.

The Confirmation screen displays.

Figure 2-119 Confirmation - Add Service Consumers



7. Click Confirm to save.

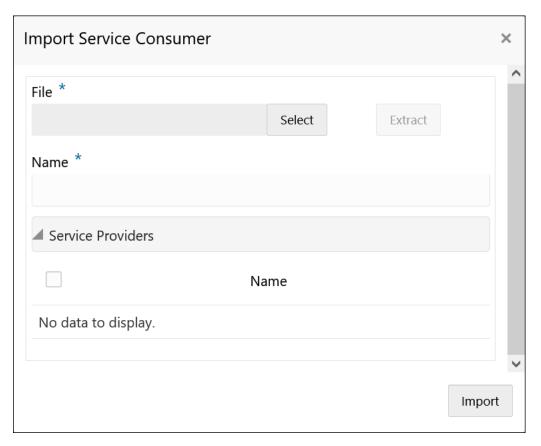
Import Service Consumer

8. Click Import.

The Import Service Consumer screen displays.



Figure 2-120 Import Service Consumer



9. Specify the fields on Import Service Consumer screen and click OK.

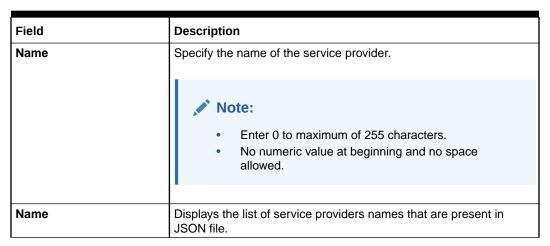


Table 2-93 Import Service Consumer - Field Description

Field File	Description Select the file using Select.
	Note: Allows only to select one file and accepts only JSON file.
Extract	Extracts the consumer name and service provider list from JSON file and displays it in the respective elements.



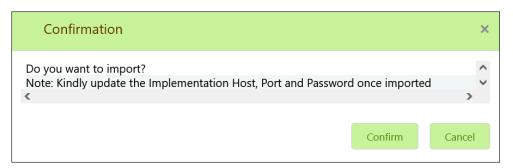
Table 2-93 (Cont.) Import Service Consumer - Field Description



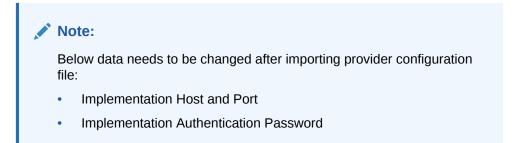
10. Click **Import** to import the selected file.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-121 Confirmation - Import Service Consumer



11. Click Confirm to save.



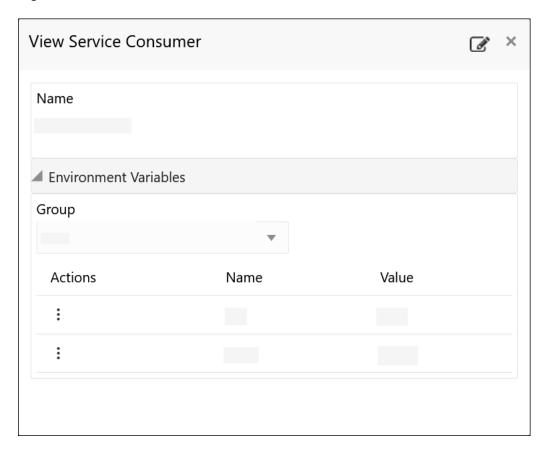
View Service Consumer

12. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click View.

The View Service Consumer screen displays.



Figure 2-122 View Service Consumer



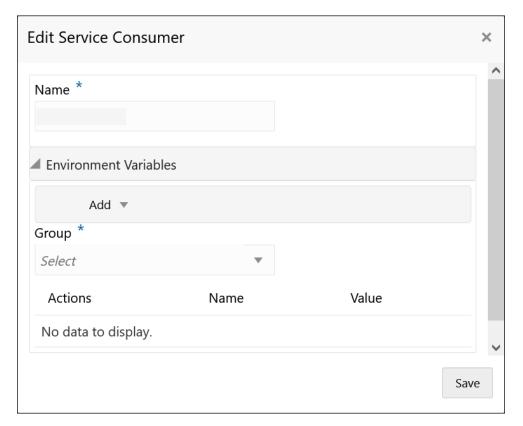
The user can click edit button to edit the **Service Consumer**.

Edit Service Consumer

13. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Edit.

The **Edit Service Consumer** screen displays.

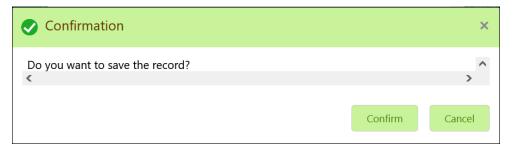
Figure 2-123 Edit Service Consumer



14. Click Save once the edit is done.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-124 Confirmation - Edit Service Consumer



15. Click Confirm to save.

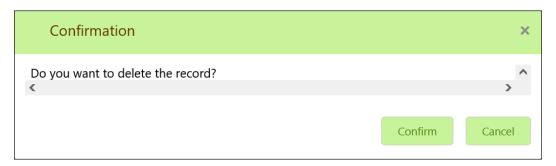
Delete Service Consumer

16. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click **Delete**.

The Confirmation screen displays.



Figure 2-125 Confirmation - Delete Service Consumer



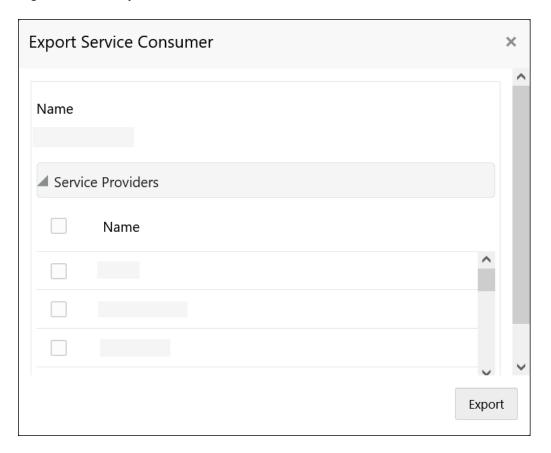
17. Click Confirm to delete.

Export Service Consumer in JSON

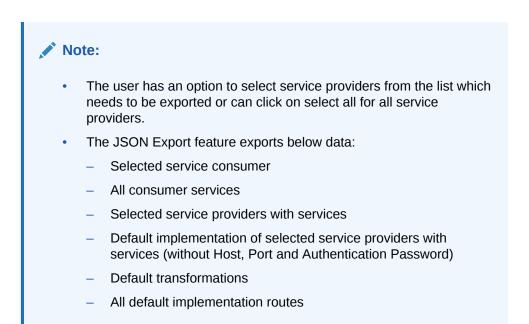
18. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Export. Select JSON.

The **Export Service Consumer** screen displays.

Figure 2-126 Export Service Consumer - JSON







19. Select the required service providers and click **Export**.

The **Confirmation** screen appears.

Figure 2-127 Confirmation - Export Service Consumer in JSON



20. Click Confirm to export in JSON.

Export Service Consumer in SQL

21. Click Export and select SQL.

The **Confirmation** screen appears.

Figure 2-128 Confirmation







The SQL Export feature exports entire configuration without Host, Port, and Authentication Password details.

22. Click Confirm to export the Service Consumer in SQL.

2.39.1.2 Service Providers

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the service providers.

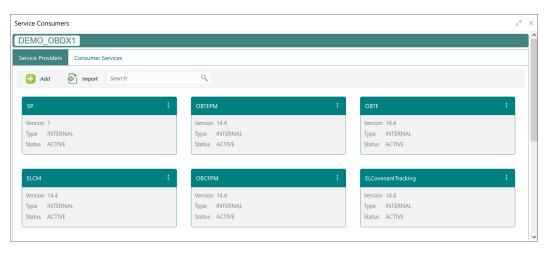
The **Service Providers** are the product processors configure to process request send by oracle banking routing hub on behalf of service consumers. It comprises of the destination integration details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home Screen, click Core Maintenance, Under Core Maintenance, click Routing Hub.
- 2. Under Routing Hub, click Service Consumers.
- 3. On Service Consumer screen, click the required service consumer.

The Service Providers screen displays.

Figure 2-129 Service Providers



To Add Service Provider

4. Click Add.

The Add Service Providers screen displays.



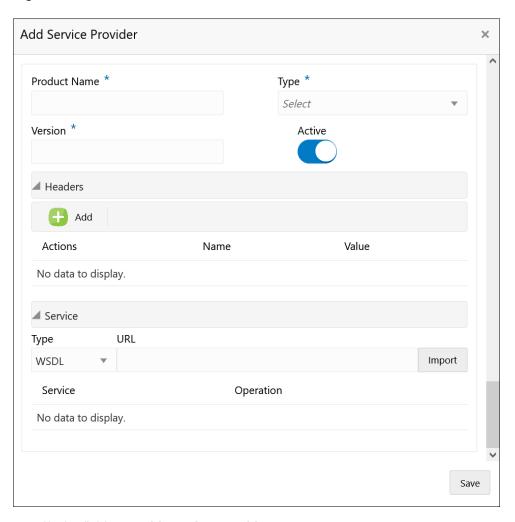


Figure 2-130 Add Service Providers

5. Specify the fields on **Add Service Providers** screen.

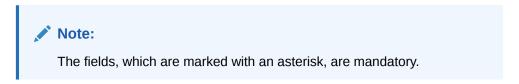




Table 2-94 Add Service Provider - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Name	Specify the product name of the service provider. Note: Enter 0 to maximum of 255 characters. No numeric value at beginning and no space allowed.
Туре	Select the type of service provider from drop-down list The available options are: INTERNAL EXTERNAL
Version	 Note: Enter 0 to maximum of 255 characters. Only numeric or decimal values are allowed.
Active	Predefined values are Active / Inactive If provider is marked as inactive, then all related routes will be stopped.
Add	To add, refer to step 4.
Actions	Displays the action. The user can edit or delete the header.
Name	Displays the name of the header.
Value	Displays the value of the header.
Туре	Select the type of service from drop-down list. The available options are: WSDL SWAGGER
URL	Specify the service URL of the file location.
Import	Click Import to extract the service information from URL.
Service	Displays the extracted service from the selected URL.
Operation	Displays the extracted operation from the selected URL.

Headers

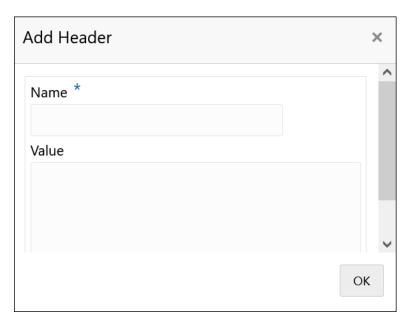
External product processor might require some standard headers to be passed along with the request. User can specify the headers which are required by service endpoints for its all implementations but not present in swagger file.

- 6. To add **Headers**, follow below steps.
 - a. Click Add.

The Add Header screen displays.



Figure 2-131 Add Header



b. Specify the fields on Add Header screen and click OK.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

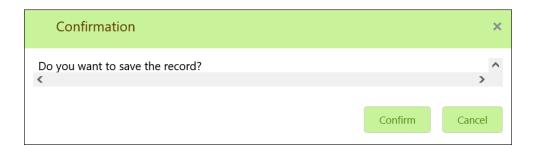
Table 2-95 Add Header - Field Description

Field	Description
Name	Specify the name of the header.
Value	Specify the value of the header.

7. Click **Save** to save the details.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-132 Confirmation





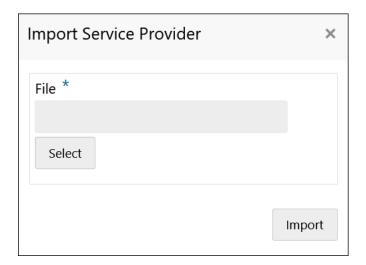
8. Click Confirm to save.

Import Service Provider

9. Click Import.

The Import Service Provider screen displays.

Figure 2-133 Import Service Provider

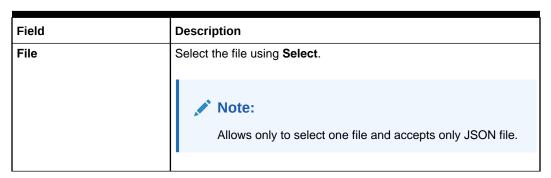


Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-96 Import Service Provider - Field Description

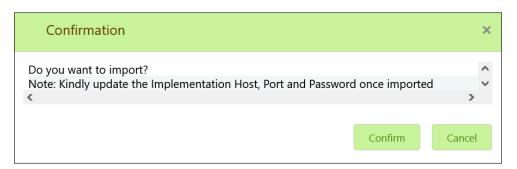


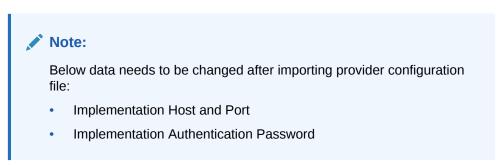
10. Click **Import** to import the selected file.

A Confirmation screen displays.



Figure 2-134 Confirmation - Import



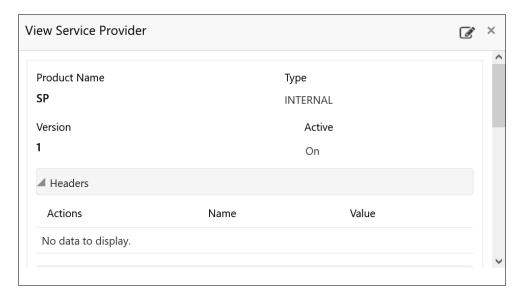


View Service Provider

11. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click View.

The View Service Provider screen displays.

Figure 2-135 View Service Provider



The user can click edit button to edit the Service Provider.

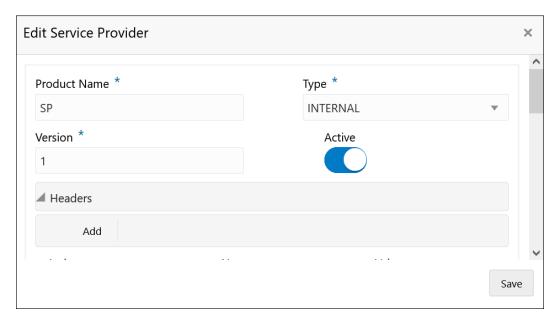
Edit Service Provider

12. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Edit.

The **Edit Service Provider** screen displays.



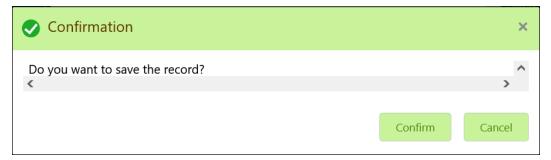
Figure 2-136 Edit Service Provider



13. Click **Save** once the edit is done.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-137 Confirmation - Edit Service Provider

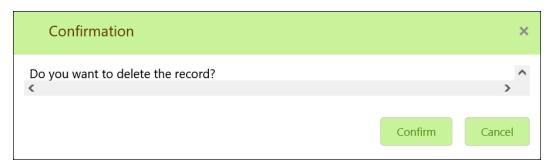


Delete Service Provider

14. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click **Delete**.

The Confirmation screen displays.

Figure 2-138 Confirmation - Delete Service Provider





Export Service Provider

15. Click 3 dots button (operation menu) and click Export.

The **Confirmation** screen displays.

Figure 2-139 Confirmation - Export Service Provider





Below data cannot be exported:

- Implementation Host
- Implementation Port
- Implementation Authentication Password

The above data needs to be configured manually after importing the configuration file. Same has been mentioned in Import section.

2.39.2 Oracle Banking Origination to Decision Service Configuration

This topic describes the information about Oracle Banking Origination to Decision Service Configuration

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Fetch Credit Decision
 This topic describes about the figures for the fetch credit decision.

2.39.2.1 Fetch Credit Decision

This topic describes about the figures for the fetch credit decision.



Figure 2-140 Fetch Credit Decision - Header

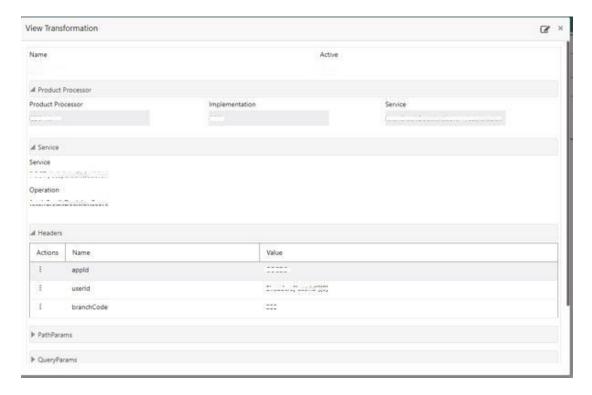


Figure 2-141 Fetch Credit Decision – Transformation



Figure 2-142 Consumer Services



2.40 Decision Service

This topic describes the information about decision service.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Overview

This topic describes the overview about the Decision service.

Process Flow

This topic describes the information about the entire process flow for the Decision service.

Strategy Configuration

This topic describes the information about the strategy configuration for Decision service.

2.40.1 Overview

This topic describes the overview about the Decision service.

The Decision service provides automatic decision making capabilities that can allow lenders to develop simple business processes and strengthen the decision-making process.

It gives flexibility to adjust the credit scoring model according to the lending policy.

When an organization calls the decision service to make a decision based on data attributes shared, system solves the best fit scoring model and provide scores and decisions.

Decision Service is a robust and scalable system that can be easily integrated with any product processor providing auto decision capability and risk based pricing.



A robust and scalable system that integrates easily with any product processor providing auto decision capabilities and risk based pricing.

Product Processor
(Deposits/Loans/Insurance/Trade Finance/Payment)

Rule Engine

Rule Engine

Score

Decision

Pricing

Borrowing
Capacity

Figure 2-143 Decision Service Overview

Decision service can be called from various product processor such as Collections, Deposits, Loans, Insurance, Trade Finance or Payment etc. This product processor calls the decision service and the decision service intern uses the rule engine to configure various complex rules.

The decision service can calculate behavioral scores and suggest the best recommended collection strategy accordingly. For lending products, it can offer a credit score, a decision based on the score, the recommended rate of interest and the ability to calculate which is the maximum amount that can be borrowed by the applicant.

2.40.2 Process Flow

This topic describes the information about the entire process flow for the Decision service.



Process Flow

Step 1: Fetch Questionnaire
Qualitative Scoring Model

Borrowing Capacity
Capacity
Step 2: Execution
Logical Model Qualitative Scoring
Decision
Pricing

Figure 2-144 Decision Service - Process Flow

Questionnaire

The first step is to get the questionnaire. The product processor sends the data of all the applicants in the application. A qualitative scoring model is resolved for each applicant and this information along with the details of the questionnaire is sent back to the product processor. The product processor captures the response to the questions and sends back as part of the second step which is the execution of the credit decision.

Logical Model

First step in execution of the credit decision is logical screening. In this application prescreening is done to check the basic eligibility of the application as per the bank's policy. For example, if the bank's policy is not to fund to property in flood prone area, then as a part of this step, if the property is in flood prone area then the application will be rejected and the application will not be processed further. Or the applicant's minimum age should be more then 18 and the applicant applying is of less than 18, in that case the application is rejected and it will not be processed further.

Borrowing Capacity

Once eligibility is checked, the next step is borrowing capacity. This is the maximum loan amount the applicant is eligible for. The stage at which it is to be calculated depends on the configuration made. It can be calculated before the scoring after the decision. The loan amount considered for decision is minimum of requested loan amount or the amount calculated for scoring, decision and pricing.

Qualitative Score

After borrowing capacity, the next step is qualitative scoring done using the feedback from the applicants for questionnaire.



Quantitative Score

After qualitative scoring next step is quantitative scoring where scoring is done using application and bureau attributes such as salary, number of credit lines, bureau score, etc.

Decision and Grade

The decision on the application is done based on the quantitative and qualitative scores. The decision can be approve, manual or decline.

The borrowing capacity can also be calculated after the decision, in this case, the amount calculated will be used only for pricing.

Pricing

The last step is to determine the recommended interest rate. This is a risk-based price that refers to offering different interest rates to different customers depending on their risk exposure.

2.40.3 Strategy Configuration

This topic describes the information about the strategy configuration for Decision service.

Decision service is used for multiple purposes such as borrowing capacity, borrowing capacity plus pricing, only pricing, only decision, logical plus decision, etc. System should have an ability to configure the strategy like when the decision service is being called for borrowing capacity, should the request pass through the logical check. In addition, the product processor can configure different strategies for different product types or customer types. Strategy configuration allows the product processor to configure the strategy as per its requirements for all the modes for which decision service can be called. Separate strategy can be defined for origination, servicing or collection. In addition, multiple strategy can be defined for the same module like for origination, that is, multiple strategy can be defined. This maintenance allows the product processor to configure the strategy according to its need for all the modes for which the decision service can be called for.

The various request types using which the product processor can call the decision service are mentioned below:

- Score, Decision, and Pricing
- Score and Decision
- Scores
- Pricing and Borrowing Capacity
- Pricing
- Borrowing Capacity
- Decision
- Qualitative Score
- Quantitative Score

2.41 Product Processor

This topic describes the information about the product processor.



The source system calling the decision system for decisioning the credit application is defined as product processor. There are multiple data segments like account information, customer details, collateral details, credit bureau information or any additional notes if any is received from the product processor for credit decisioning and pricing in decision service.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Product Processor
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to create product processor by updating various details.
- View Product Processor
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of product processor.

2.41.1 Create Product Processor

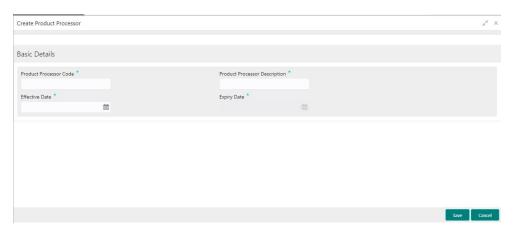
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create product processor by updating various details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Product Processor.
- 3. Under Product Processor, click Create Product Processor.

The **Create Product Processor** screen displays.

Figure 2-145 Create Product Processor



4. Specify the fields on **Create Product Processor** screen.

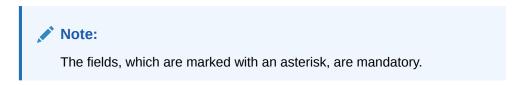




Table 2-97 Create Product Processor - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor Code	Specify the unique product processor code.
Product Processor Description	Specify the short description for product processor.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The product processor is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Product Processor screen.

2.41.2 View Product Processor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of product processor.

The user can create the product processor using the Create Product Processor screen. The status of the created system parameter is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open.**Once the checker authorizes the system parameter, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Bureau.
- 2. Under Credit Bureau, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Product Processor.
- 3. Under Product Processor, click View Product Processor.

The View Product Processor screen displays.

Figure 2-146 View Product Processor

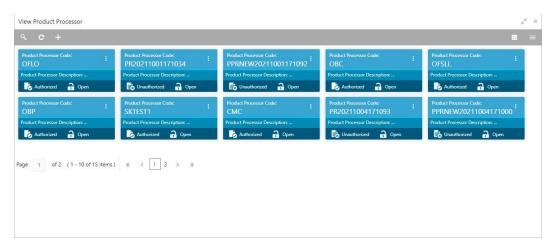




Table 2-98 View Product Processor - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code.
Product Processor Description	Displays the description of the product processor.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

- 4. Click Search icon.
- **5.** Specify the search criteria to fetch the required product processor.

The View Product Processor - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-147 View Product Processor - Search



Table 2-99 View Product Processor - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor Code	Specify the product processor code.
Product Processor Description	Specify the product processor description.
Authorization Status.	Select the authorization status of the product processor. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status.	Select the record status of the product processor. The available options are: Open Closed

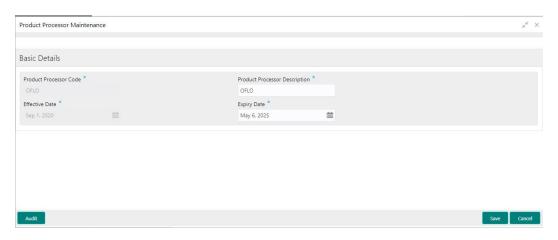
- 6. Click Search.
- Click three-dots icon to modify, delete, authorise or view the created product processor.
- 8. To authorise the product processor, see the Authorisation process.
- 9. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the following fields. The fields are displayed in the **Prodcuct Processor Maintenance**screen.
 - Product Processor Description
 - Effective date, before authorisation



Expiry Date

The **Product Processor Maintenance - Unlock** screen displays.

Figure 2-148 Product Processor Maintenance - Unlock



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-100 Product Processor Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code.
Product Processor Description	Displays the product processor description. User can modify the same.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the created product processor. User can modify the same before authorization if it is future dated.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the created product processor. User can modify the same.

- 10. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 11. Click View icon to view the created product processor.

The **Product Processor Maintenance - View** screen displays.



Figure 2-149 Product Processor Maintenance - View



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-101 Product Processor Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code.
Product Processor Description	Displays the product processor description.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the created product processor.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the created product processor.

2.42 Lookup

This topic describes the information about the lookup feature in Bureau Integration service.

The lookup are the service for mapping of keys and values used to enrich the description of the data displayed to the user. The lookup screen allows user to define contents for a list of drop-down or value fields. These are used throughout the system. The identified fields only accept the entries stored.

Below are some examples of the lookup fields.

- Static/Enumeration values
 - Credit Bureau: For example, credit bureau1, credit bureau 2, and credit bureau
 3.
 - Comparison Operator: Equals and Greater than.
- Dependent lookups based on another selection
 - Based on Country, State should have different values in the lookup.
 - Based on Country, Currency should have different values in the lookup.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



Create Lookups

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create lookup definitions by updating various details.

View Lookup

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured lookups for Decision service.

2.42.1 Create Lookups

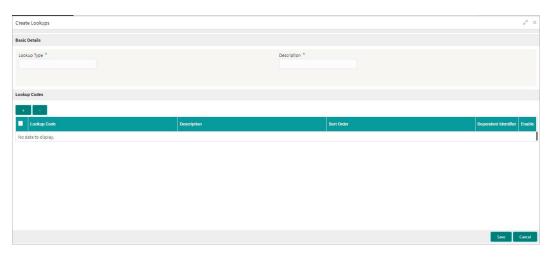
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create lookup definitions by updating various details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision , click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Lookups.
- 3. Under Lookup, click Create Lookups.

The Create Lookups screen displays.

Figure 2-150 Create Lookups



4. Specify the fields on **Create Lookups** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-102 Create Lookups - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Specify the unique lookup type name.



Table 2-102 (Cont.) Create Lookups - Field Description

Field	Description
Description	Specify the short description for lookup.
+ button	Click to add a new row.
- button	Click to delete a row that is already added.
Lookup Code	Specify the unique lookup code.
Description	Specify the short description for lookup.
Sort Order	Specify the sort order.
Dependent Identifier	Specify the dependent Identifier.
Enable	By default this option is enabled. Indicates if the lookup is enabled or not.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The lookups is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Lookups screen.

2.42.2 View Lookup

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured lookups for Decision service.

The user can configure the lookups using the Create Lookup screen. The status of the created lookups is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the lookups, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Lookups.
- 3. Under Lookups, click View Lookups.

The **View Lookups** screen displays.

Figure 2-151 View Lookups

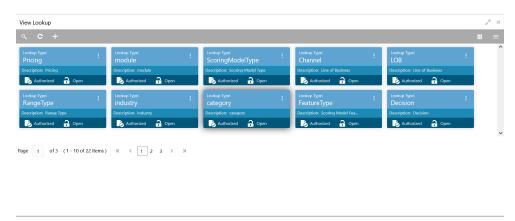




Table 2-103 View Lookups - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays the lookup type.
Description	Displays the description of the lookup type.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The **View Lookups - Search** screen displays.

Figure 2-152 View Lookups - Search



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-104 View Lookups – Search – Field Description

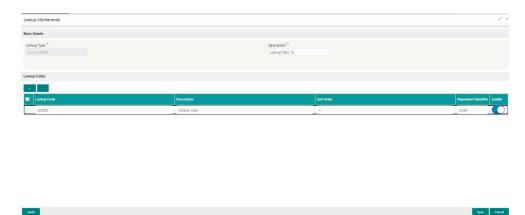
Field	Description
Lookup Type	Specify the lookup type.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status of the lookups. The options are:
Record Status	Select the record status of the lookup. The options are: Open Close

- 5. Click Search.
- 6. Click **three-dot** icon unlock, delete, authorize or view the created lookups.
- 7. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.
 - Description
 - Lookup Code
 - Sort Order
 - Dependent Identigfier
 - Enable

The Lookup Maintenance - Modify screen displays.



Figure 2-153 Lookup Maintenance - Modify



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-105 Lookup Maintenance - Modify - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays the created lookup type.
Description	Specify the description of the lookup type.
Lookup Code	Displays the lookup code for the created lookup.
Description	Displays the description for the created lookup.
Sort Order	Displays the sort order for the created lookup.
Dependent Identifier	Displays the dependent identifier for the created lookup.
Enable	Displays the lookup code if enabled for the created lookup.

- 8. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 9. Click **View** icon to view the created lookup code.

The **Lookup Maintenance - View** screen displays.

Figure 2-154 Lookup Maintenance - View

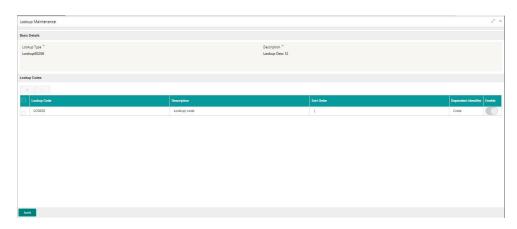




Table 2-106 Lookup Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Lookup Type	Displays the created lookup type.
Description	Displays the created lookup type description.
Lookup Code	Displays the lookup code for the created lookup.
Description	Displays the description for the created lookup.
Sort Order	Displays the sort order for the created lookup.
Dependent Identifier	Displays the dependent identifier for the created lookup.
Enable	Displays the lookup code if enabled for the created lookup.

2.43 Parameters

This topic describes the information about the system parameter configured in Decision service.

Parameters define the information or values used throughout the system and drives the behavior of the features. They control the way task is executed, or whether the system performs a particular task. Some of the parameters are set when the system is installed, but the values associated with the parameter needs to be reviewed and is to be maintained.

Example:

- Set minimum days to pull credit bureau report from same bureau from initial pull.
- Credit bureau report purge days.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create system parameter by updating various details.

View Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured parameters.

2.43.1 Create Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create system parameter by updating various details.

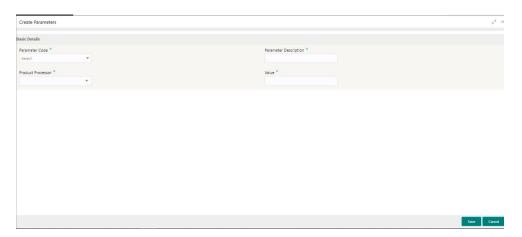
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Parameters.
- 3. Under Parameters , click Create Parameters.

The Create Parameters screen displays.



Figure 2-155 Create Parameters



4. Specify the fields on Create Parameters screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-107 Create Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Select the parameter code from the drop-down list.
Parameter Description	Specify the short description for the parameter code.
Product Processor	Select the product processor from the drop-down list for which the parameter is being created.
Value	Specify the value for the parameter code.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The parameters is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Parameters screen.

2.43.2 View Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured parameters.

The user can configure the system parameter using the Create Parameters screen. The status of the created system parameter is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open.**Once the checker authorizes the system parameter, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

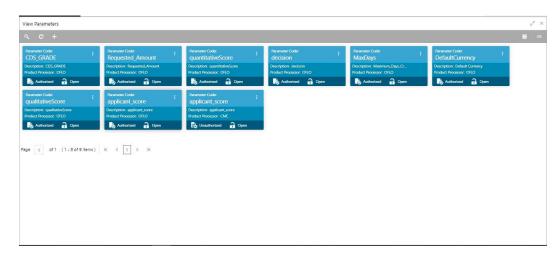
 On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.



- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Parameters.
- 3. Under Parameter, click View Parameters.

The View Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-156 View Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-108 View Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Displays the parameter code.
Description	Displays the description of the parameter code.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the parameter.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Parameters - Search screen appears.

Figure 2-157 View Parameters - Search





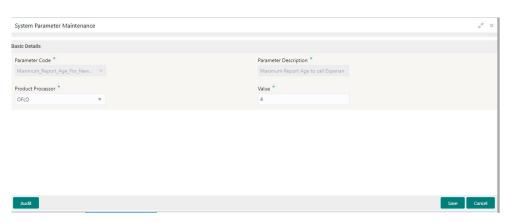
Table 2-109 View Parameters - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Specify the parameter code.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 5. Click Search.
- 6. Click **three-dot** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created parameters.
- 7. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The System Parameter Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.

Figure 2-158 System Parameter Maintenance - Unlock



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-110 System Parameter Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Displays the created parameter code.
Parameter Description	Displays the created parameter description.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor of the created parameter.
Value	Specify the value for the created parameter.

- 8. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 9. Click **View** icon to view the created parameter code.

The **System Parameter Maintenance - View** screen displays.



Figure 2-159 System Parameter Maintenance - View

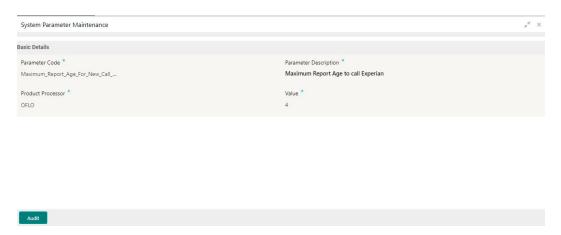


Table 2-111 System Parameter Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Parameter Code	Displays the created parameter code.
Parameter Description	Displays the created parameter description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the created parameter.
Value	Displays the value for the created parameter.

2.44 Strategy Configuration

This topic describes the information about the strategy configuration.

Decision service is used for multiple purposes such as borrowing capacity, borrowing capacity plus pricing, only pricing, only decision, logical plus decision etc. System should have an ability to configure the strategy like when the decision service is being called for borrowing capacity, should the request pass through the logical check. In addition, the product processor can configure different strategies for different product types or customer types. Strategy configuration allows the product processor to configure the strategy as per its requirements for all the modes for which decision service can be called. Separate strategy can be defined for origination, servicing or collection. In addition, multiple strategy can be defined for the same module like for origination i.e. multiple strategy can be defined. This maintenance allows the product processor to configure the strategy according to its need for all the modes for which the decision service can be called for.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Strategy Configuration
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to create strategy configuration as per the requirement.
- View Strategy Configuration
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of strategy configuration.



2.44.1 Create Strategy Configuration

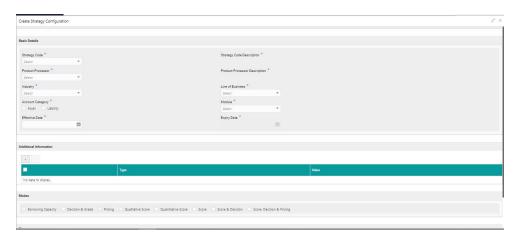
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create strategy configuration as per the requirement.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Strategy Configuration.
- 3. Under Strategy Configuration, click Create Strategy Configuration.

The Create Strategy Configuration screen displays.

Figure 2-160 Create Strategy Configuration



4. On Create Strategy Configuration screen, specify the fields.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-112 Create Strategy Configuration - Field Description

Field	Description
Strategy Code	Specify the unique strategy code.
Strategy Code Description	Specify the short description for the strategy code.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the strategy is being configured.
Product Processor Description	Displays the product processor description.



Table 2-112 (Cont.) Create Strategy Configuration - Field Description

Field	Description	
Industry	Select the industry type from the drop-down list . The values are configurable based on the lookup values maintained. The available options are: Banking Industry Insurance Trade Finance	
Line Of Business	Select the line of business type from the drop-down list . The values are configurable based on the lookup values maintained. The available options are:	
Account Category	Indicates whether the strategy created is for asset or Liabilities.	
Module	Select the module from the drop-down list . The values are configurable based on the lookup values maintained. The available options are:	
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.	
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.	
+ button	Click to add a new facts.	
- button	Click to delete a row that is already added.	
Туре	Select the fact type from the drop-down list.	
Value	Select the value configured for the fact type from the drop-down list. The values are configurable based on the lookup values maintained.	
Modes	Select the modes from the drop-down list. The available options are: Borrowing Capacity decision & Grade Pricing Qualitative Score Quantitative Score Score Score Core, Decision & Pricing If the Module is selected as Collection, then below options are available. Decision & Grade Qualitative Score Quantitative Score Quantitative Score Score Score Score	



Table 2-112 (Cont.) Create Strategy Configuration - Field Description

Field	Description
Steps	Steps are defined based on the modes selected. Example:
	If Borrowing Capacity mode is selected, the check box for borrowing capacity is by default selected and disabled. You can select the other steps.

Click Save to save the details.

The strategy configuration is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Strategy Configuration screen.

2.44.2 View Strategy Configuration

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of strategy configuration.

The user can create the strategy configuration using the Create Strategy Configuration screen. The status of the created strategy configuration is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the strategy configuration, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision , click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Strategy Configuration.
- 3. Under Strategy Configuration , click View Strategy Configuration.

The View Strategy Configuration screen displays.

Figure 2-161 View Strategy Configuration





Table 2-113 View Strategy Configuration - Field Description

Field	Description
Strategy Code	Displays the strategy code.
Strategy Description	Displays the description of the strategy.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor of the strategy.
Status	Displays the status of the record.

- 4. Click Search icon.
- **5.** Specify the search criteria to fetch the required strategy configuration.

The View Strategy Configuration - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-162 View Strategy Configuration - Search



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-114 View Strategy Configuration - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Strategy Code	Specify the strategy code.
Strategy Description	Specify the description of the strategy.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 6. Click Search.
- Click three-dot icon, to unlock delete, authorize or view the created strategy configuration.
- 8. To authorize the strategy configuration, see the Authorization process.
- 9. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Strategy Configuration Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.



Figure 2-163 Strategy Configuration Maintenance - Unlock

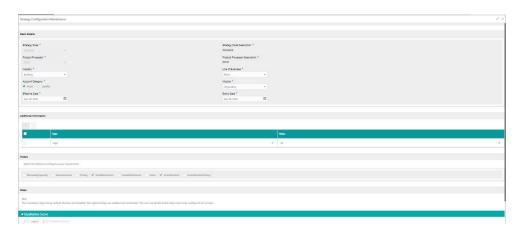


Table 2-115 Strategy Configuration Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Strategy Code	Displays the created strategy code.
Strategy Code Description	Displays the created strategy code description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created strategy configuration.
Product Processor Description	Displays the product processor description for the created strategy configuration.
Account Category	Displays the account category for the created strategy configuration.
Module	Displays the module for the created strategy configuration.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date for the created strategy configuration.
Expiry Date	Select the expiry date for the created strategy configuration.
Туре	Displays the fact type for the created strategy configuration.
Value	Displays the fact value for the created strategy configuration.
Steps	Specify the steps defined for the created strategy configuration.

- **10.** Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 11. Click **View** icon to view the created strategy configuration.

The Strategy Configuration Maintenance - View screen displays.



Figure 2-164 Strategy Configuration Maintenance - View

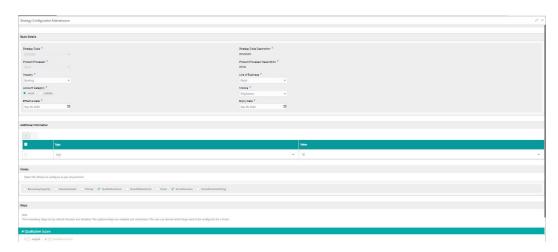


Table 2-116 Strategy Configuration Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Strategy Code	Displays the created strategy code.
Strategy Code Description	Displays the created strategy code description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created strategy configuration.
Product Processor Description	Displays the product processor description for the created strategy configuration.
Account Category	Displays the account category for the created strategy configuration.
Module	Displays the module for the created strategy configuration.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date for the created strategy configuration.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date for the created strategy configuration.
Туре	Displays the fact type for the created strategy configuration.
Value	Displays the fact value for the created strategy configuration.
Steps	Displays the steps defined for the created strategy configuration.

2.45 Logical Model

This topic describes the information about the logical model.

During credit decision, system evaluates a credit score that represents the creditworthiness of an individual. Banks also do an initial evaluation by using some rules to decide whether to proceed with credit decisioning process or not. A bank can perform this evaluation by maintaining a logical model. Multiple levels of rule can be setup in logical model. The system will process the next step of credit decisioning only if all the rules are satisfied. If any rule fails, then system will stop the processing and decline the request.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



Create Logical Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create logical model based on the various input.

View Logical Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured logical model

2.45.1 Create Logical Model

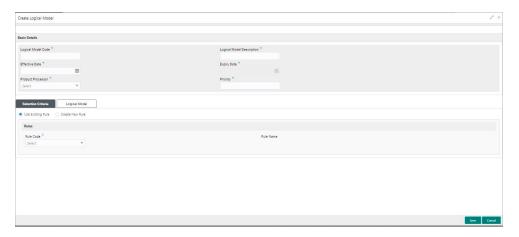
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create logical model based on the various input.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Logical Model.
- 3. Under Logical Model, click Create Logical Model.

The Create Logical Model screen displays.

Figure 2-165 Create Logical Model



4. On Create Logical Model screen, specify the fields.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-117 Create Logical Model - Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Code	Specify the unique logical model code.



Table 2-117 (Cont.) Create Logical Model - Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Description	Specify a short description for the logical model.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the logical model is being created.
Priority	Specify the priority of the pricing.

5. Click the **Selection Criteria** to define selection criteria rules for logical model.

Figure 2-166 Create Pricing Model – Selection Criteria

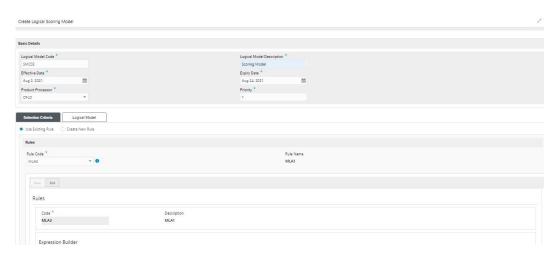


Table 2-118 Create Logical Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Use Existing Rule	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the existing rule is linked.
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop down list.
8	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code.
Create New Rule	Select this option to create new rule.
Code	Specify the rule code.
Description	Specify the rule description.
+ icon	Click this icon to add new expression.



Table 2-118 (Cont.) Create Logical Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Fact / Rules	Select the fact or rule from the drop-down list. Once the user selects the fact/rules, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.
Operator	Select the comparison operator from the drop-down list. The available options are:
Data Type	Select the data type for the fact or rule. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option displays if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False



Table 2-118 (Cont.) Create Logical Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Output	Select the output from the drop-down list. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.
	The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder.

6. Click the **Logical Model** to define the pricing.

The Create Logical Model – Logical Model screen displays.

Figure 2-167 Create Logical Model – Logical Model

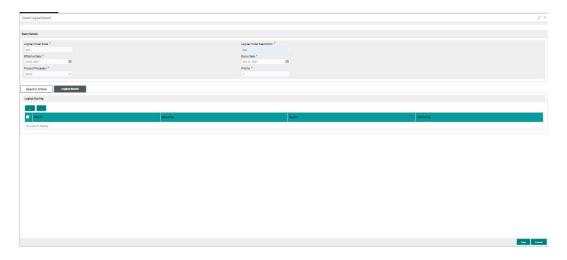


Table 2-119 Create Logical Model - Logical Model - Field Description

Field	Description
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Rule ID	Select the rule ID from the drop down list. All rules configured in the rule engine for the selected product processor are obtained.



Table 2-119 (Cont.) Create Logical Model – Logical Model - Field Description

Field	Description
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Sequence	Specify the sequence of execution of rules.
Reason	Select the reason from the drop down list.
Comments	Specify the comments.

7. Click **Save** to save the details.

The logical model is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Logical Model screen.

2.45.2 View Logical Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured logical model.

The user can configure the logical model using the Create Logical Model screen. The status of the created logical model is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the model, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Logical Model.
- 3. Under Logical Model, click View Logical Model.

The View Logical Model screen displays.

Figure 2-168 View Logical Model

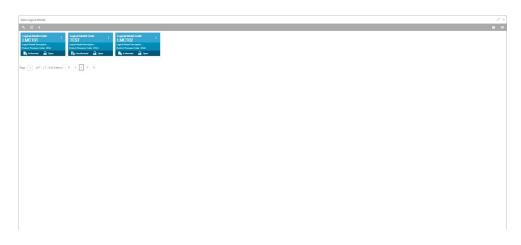




Table 2-120 View Logical Model – Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Code	Displays the logical model code.
Logical Model Description	Displays the description of the logical model.
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Logical Model - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-169 View Logical Model - Search



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-121 View Logical Model - Search – Field Description

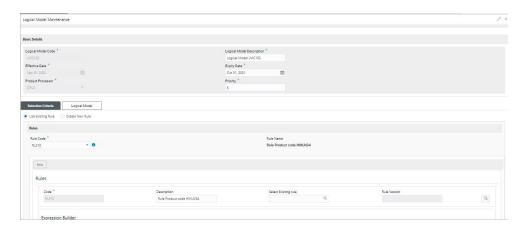
Field	Description
Logical Model Code	Specify the logical model code.
Logical Model Description	Specify the description of the logical model.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 5. Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created logical model.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Logical Model Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.



Figure 2-170 Logical Model Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-122 Logical Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Code	Displays the created logical model code.
Logical Model Description	The user can modify the description for the created logical model.
Effective Date	The user can modify effective date for the created borrowing capacity.
Expiry Date	The user can modify expiry date for the created logical model.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created logical model.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created logical model.
Use Existing Rule	The user can modify the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	The user can modify the rule code for the created logical model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name.
Create New Rule	The user can modify the new rule linked to the logical model.
Code	Specify the new rule code for the created logical model.
Description	Specify the rule description for the created logical model.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.



Table 2-122 (Cont.) Logical Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created logical model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created logical model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created logical model.
Output	Displays the output for the created logical model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created logical model.
Rule ID	The user can modify the rule ID of the created logical model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Sequence	Displays the sequence of the created logical model.
Reason	The user can modify the reason of the created logical model.
Comments	The user can modify the comments of the created logical model.

- 7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the created quantitative scoring model.

The Logical Model Maintenance - View screen displays.

Figure 2-171 Logical Model Maintenance - View

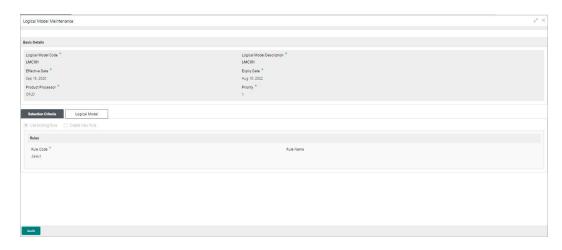


Table 2-123 Logical Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Code	Displays the created logical model code.



Table 2-123 (Cont.) Logical Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Description	Displays the description for the created logical model.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date for the created borrowing capacity.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date for the created logical model.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created logical model.
Priority	Displays the priority of the created logical model.
Use Existing Rule	Displays the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created logical model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name.
Create New Rule	Displays the new rule linked to the logical model.
Code	Displays the new rule code for the created logical model.
Description	Displays the rule description for the created logical model.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created logical model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created logical model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created logical model.
Output	Displays the output for the created logical model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created logical model.
Rule ID	Displays the rule ID of the created logical model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Sequence	Displays the sequence of the created logical model.
Reason	Displays the reason of the created logical model.
Comments	Displays the comments of the created logical model.

2.46 Borrowing Capacity

This topic describes the information about the total amount the applicant is eligible to borrow.

Maximum loan amount are used for loans, credit cards, and line of credit accounts. The maximum credit amount depends on a number of factors including the borrower's

credit worthiness, that is, financial profile and debt to income, loan term, loan purpose, whether the loan is supported by a collateral etc.

Using this screen, the user can link a rule for calculating borrowing capacity. The user can calculate the maximum lendable amount based on the various criteria of the lender such as debt to income ratio, credit score, credit history, etc.

A sample rule to calculate borrowing capacity is given below:

Scenario: Based on Income and FICO score

Rule 1:

IF MIN(FICO_SCORE) >= 500 AND MIN(EMPLOYMENT_PERIOD)< 1 YEAR

THEN MULTIPLIER = 5

ELSEIF MIN(FICO SCORE) < 500 AND MIN(EMPLOYMENT PERIOD) > 1 YEAR

THEN MULTIPLIER = 4

Rule2: Max Lendable Amount

MIN(Income) * Rule1

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Borrowing Capacity
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to define the borrowing capacity based on the various input.
- View Borrowing Capacity
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the borrowing capacity.

2.46.1 Create Borrowing Capacity

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define the borrowing capacity based on the various input.

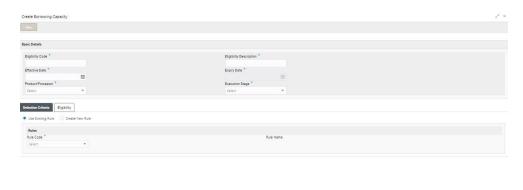
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Borrowing Capacity.
- 3. Under Borrowing Capacity, click Create Borrowing Capacity.

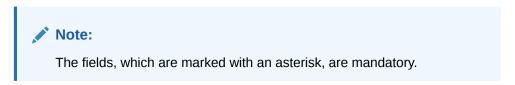
The Create Borrowing Capacity screen displays.



Figure 2-172 Create Borrowing Capacity



4. On **Create Borrowing Capacity** screen, specify the fields.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-124 Create Borrowing Capacity - Field Description

Field	Description
Eligibility Code	Specify the unique eligibility code.
Eligibility Description	Specify a short description for the eligibility.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the borrowing capacity is being defined.
Execution Stage	Select the required option for execution stage from the drop- down list. The available options are: Before Decision: If this option is selected, amount is calculated before scoring model resolution. Loan amount is replaced with the minimum of requested loan amount and maximum lendable amount for scoring and pricing. After Decision: If this option is selected, Amount is calculated after decision and before pricing. Loan amount is replaced with the minimum of requested loan amount and maximum lendable amount for pricing.

5. Click **Selection Criteria** tab to define selection criteria rules.

The Create Borrowing Capacity - Selection Criteria screen displays.



Figure 2-173 Create Borrowing Capacity - Selection Criteria

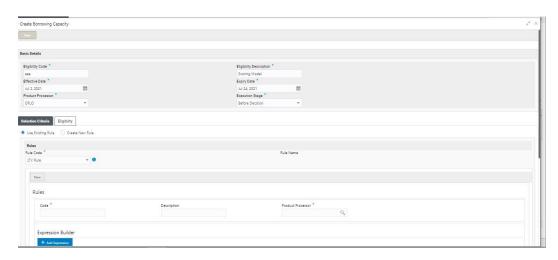


 Table 2-125
 Create Borrowing Capacity - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Use Existing Rule	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the existing rule is linked.
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop down list.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name for the selected rule code.
New	Select this option to create new rule.
Code	Specify the rule code.
Description	Specify the rule description.
+ icon	Click this icon to add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Select the fact or rule from the drop-down list. Once the user selects the fact/rules, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.



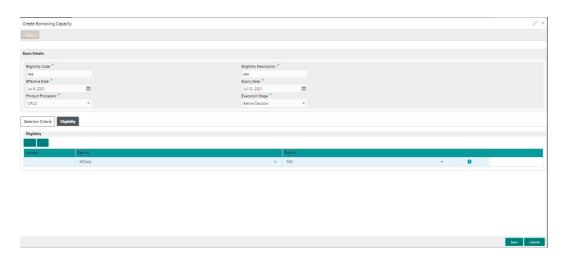
Table 2-125 (Cont.) Create Borrowing Capacity - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Operator Data Type	Select the comparison operator from the drop-down list. The available options are:
	to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Output	Select the output from the drop-down list. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder.

6. Click the **Eligibility** to define eligibility.

The Create Borrowing Capacity - Eligibility screen displays.

Figure 2-174 Create Borrowing Capacity - Eligibility



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-126 Create Borrowing Capacity - Eligibility - Field Description

Field	Description
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Actions	Select this checkbox corresponding to the row to be deleted.
Fact ID	Select the fact ID from the drop-down list.
Rule ID	Select the rule ID from the drop-down list.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.

7. Click **Save** to save the details.

The borrowing capacity is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Borrowing Capacity screen.

2.46.2 View Borrowing Capacity

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the borrowing capacity.

The user can configure the borrowing capacity using the Create Borrowing Capacity screen. The status of the created capacity is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the capacity, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

 On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.

- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Borrowing Capacity.
- 3. Under Borrowing Capacity, click View Borrowing Capacity.

The View Borrowing Capacity screen displays.

Figure 2-175 View Borrowing Capacity



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-127 View Borrowing Capacity – Field Description

Field	Description
Borrowing Capacity Code	Displays the borrowing capacity code.
Borrowing Capacity Description	Displays the borrowing capacity description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Borrowing Capacity - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-176 View Borrowing Capacity - Search



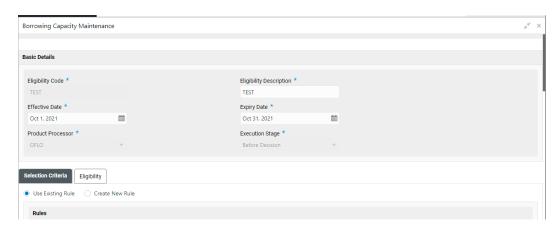
Table 2-128 View Borrowing Capacity - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Borrowing Capacity Code	Specify the borrowing capacity code.
Borrowing Capacity Description	Specify the borrowing capacity description.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 5. Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created borrowing capacity.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Borrowing Capacity Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 2-177 Borrowing Capacity Maintenance



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-129 Borrowing Capacity Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Eligibility Code	Displays the model code for the created borrowing capacity.



Table 2-129 (Cont.) Borrowing Capacity Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Eligibility Description	The user can modify the model description for the created borrowing capacity.
Effective Date	The user can modify effective date for the borrowing capacity.
Expiry Date	The user can modify date of the created borrowing capacity.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the borrowing capacity.
Execution Stage	Displays execution stage for the borrowing capacity.
Use Existing Rule	Indicates if the existing rule is linked.
Rule Code	The user can modify the rule code for the created borrowing capacity.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created borrowing capacity.
Create New Rule	The user can modify the rule code for the created borrowing capacity.
Code	Specify the new rule code for borrowing capacity.
Description	Specify the rule description for the borrowing capacity.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule for the created borrowing capacity.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator for the created borrowing capacity.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created borrowing capacity.
Output	Displays the output for the created borrowing capacity.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created borrowing capacity.
Fact ID	The user can modify the fact ID of the created borrowing capacity.
Rule ID	The user can modify the rule ID of the created borrowing capacity.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.

- **7.** Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the borrowing capacity.

The Borrowing Capacity Maintenance – View screen displays.



Figure 2-178 Borrowing Capacity Maintenance – View

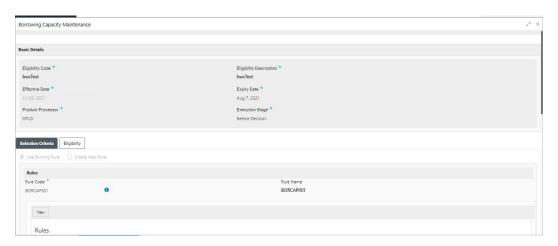


Table 2-130 Borrowing Capacity Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Eligibility Code	Displays the model code for the created borrowing capacity.
Eligibility Description	Displays the model description for the created borrowing capacity.
Effective Date	Displays effective date for the borrowing capacity.
Expiry Date	Displays date of the created borrowing capacity.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the borrowing capacity.
Execution Stage	Displays execution stage for the borrowing capacity.
Use Existing Rule	Indicates if the existing rule is linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created borrowing capacity.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created borrowing capacity.
Create New Rule	Displays the rule code for the created borrowing capacity.
Code	Displays the rule code for borrowing capacity.
Description	Displays the rule description for the borrowing capacity.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule for the created borrowing capacity.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator for the created borrowing capacity.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created borrowing capacity.
Output	Displays the output for the created borrowing capacity.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created borrowing capacity.



Table 2-130 (Cont.) Borrowing Capacity Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Fact ID	Displays the fact ID of the created borrowing capacity.
Rule ID	Displays the rule ID of the created borrowing capacity.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.

2.47 Questionnaire

This topic describes the information about the questionnaire used for credit analysis.

Credit analysis includes analysis of more information and data. Considering that, some of them have quantitative character and others qualitative, credit analysis are viewed from two aspects such as:

Quantitative analysis involves, an assessment of the financial position based on the customer's income and monthly expenses. It may also include a cash flow analysis of the customer's accounts and credit history.

While qualitative assessment, among others takes into account marital status, education or employment form.

Banks usually grant loan based on a credit scoring model that combines quantitative and qualitative analysis.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Questionnaire

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the qualitative questionnaire based on the various parameters.

View Questionnaire

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured questionnaire.

2.47.1 Create Questionnaire

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the qualitative questionnaire based on the various parameters.

This questionnaire can be further linked to define qualitative scoring model.

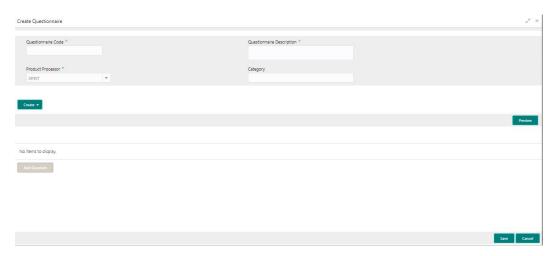
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Questionnaire.
- Under Questionnaire, click Create Questionnaire.

The **Create Questionnaire** screen displays.



Figure 2-179 Create Questionnaire



4. On **Create Questionnaire** screen, specify the fields.



Table 2-131 Create Questionnaire - Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Code	Specify the questionnaire code.
Questionnaire Description	Specify a short description for the questionnaire.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the questionnaire is being created.
Category	Specify the category of the questionnaire.
Create	Click Create to configure the questions.
Question Code	Specify the unique question code.
Question Description	Specify the description for the question.
Select-Type	Select the type of response option from the drop-down list. The available options are: Select-Single-Choice
Short Name	Specify the short name of the question. This will be displayed in the Execution Summary.
Answer Code	Displays the answer code.
Answer Option	Specify all the expected response for the question configured.
Add	Click Add to add the expected response to the question.
Update	Click Update to edit the response.
Remove	Click remove to remove the response.



Table 2-131 (Cont.) Create Questionnaire - Field Description

Field	Description
Required	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates whether the question is mandatory or optional.
Done	Click Done to save the data.
Preview	Click Preview to view the questions configured for the questionnaire along with the response choice.
4	Click this icon to view the responses configured for the questionnaire.
=	Click this icon to move the position of the questions.
i v	Click this icon to expand, copy or remove question.
⋒ Сору	Click this icon to copy the question.
Remove Question	Click this icon to remove the question.
Add Question	By Clicking Add Question , the user can add another question.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The Questionnaire is successfully created and can be viewed using View Questionnaire screen.

2.47.2 View Questionnaire

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured questionnaire.

The user can create the questionnaire using the Create Questionnaire screen. The status of the created questionnaire is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the questionnaire, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Questionnaire.
- 3. Under Questionnaire, click View Questionnaire.



The View Questionnaire screen displays.

Figure 2-180 View Questionnaire



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-132 View Questionnaire – Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Code	Displays the questionnaire code.
Questionnaire Description	Displays the description of the questionnaire.
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code for which the questionnaire is created.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Questionnaire - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-181 View Questionnaire - Search



Table 2-133 View Questionnaire - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Code	Specify the questionnaire code.



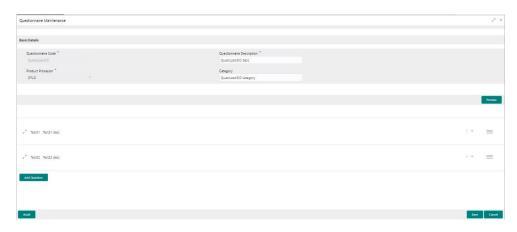
Table 2-133 (Cont.) View Questionnaire - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Description	Specify the questionnaire description.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- **5.** Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created questionnaire.
- **6.** Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The **Questionnaire Maintenance - Unlock** screen displays.

Figure 2-182 Questionnaire Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-134 Questionnaire Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Code	Displays the questionnaire code.
Questionnaire Description	The user can modify the questionnaire description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created questionnaire.



Table 2-134 (Cont.) Questionnaire Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Category	The user can modify the category of the created questionnaire.
Preview	Click Preview to display the questions configured for the questionnaire along with the response choice.
: v	Click this icon to expand copy or remove question.
	Click this icon to move the position of the questions.
e ²	Click this icon to see the question details.
Question Code	Displays the question code for the created questionnaire.
Question Description	The user can modify the question code for the created questionnaire.
Select-Type	Displays the type of questionnaire.
Short Name	The user can modify the short name of the created questionnaire.
Answer Code	Displays the answer code.
Answer Option	The user can modify all the expected response for the question configured.
Required	The user can modify if the question is mandatory or optional.

- 7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the created logical model.

The **Questionnaire Maintenance – View** screen displays.

Figure 2-183 Questionnaire Maintenance – View

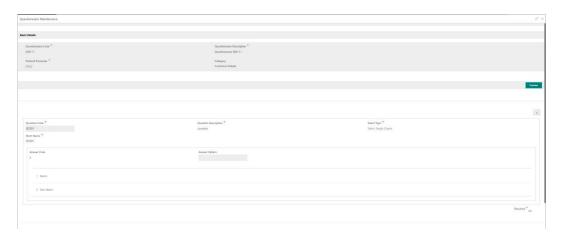




Table 2-135 Questionnaire Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Code	Displays the questionnaire code.
Questionnaire Description	Displays the questionnaire description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created questionnaire.
Category	Displays the category of the created questionnaire.
Preview	Click Preview to display the questions configured for the questionnaire along with the response choice.
Question Code	Displays the question code for the created questionnaire.
Question Description	Displays the question code for the created questionnaire.
Select Type	Displays the type of questionnaire.
Short Name	Displays the short name of the created questionnaire.
Answer Code	Displays the answer code.
Answer Option	Displays all the expected response for the question configured.
Required	Displays if the question is mandatory or optional.

2.48 Qualitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the information about the Qualitative scoring model for the Decision service.

Financial institution use different models for different product or use case. The qualitative scoring model used for home loan would be different then the personal loan. Banks usually grant loan based on a credit scoring model that combines quantitative and qualitative analysis.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Qualitative Scoring Model
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the qualitative scoring model based on the various scoring parameters.
- View Qualitative Scoring Model
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured qualitative scoring model.

2.48.1 Create Qualitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the qualitative scoring model based on the various scoring parameters.

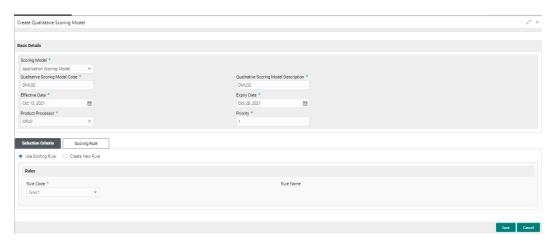
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Qualitative Scoring.
- 3. Under Qualitative Scoring, click Create Qualitative Scoring Model.



The Create Qualitative Scoring Model screen displays.

Figure 2-184 Create Qualitative Scoring Model



4. On Create Qualitative Scoring Model screen, specify the fields.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-136 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model	Select the scoring model from the drop-sown list. The available options are: • Application Scoring Model • Applicant Scoring Model
Qualitative Scoring Model Code	Specify the unique scoring model code.
Qualitative Scoring Model Description	Specify a short description for the scoring model.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the model is being created.
Priority	Specify the priority of the model.

5. Click the **Selection Criteria** to define qualitative scoring model.



Figure 2-185 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Selection Criteria



Table 2-137 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description	
Use Existing Rule	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the existing rule is linked.	
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop down list.	
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.	
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code.	
Create New Rule	Select this option to create new rule.	
Code	Specify the rule code.	
Description	Specify the rule description.	
+ icon	Click this icon to add new expression.	
Fact / Rules	Select the fact or rule from the drop-down list. Once the user selects the fact/rules, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.	



Table 2-137 (Cont.) Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

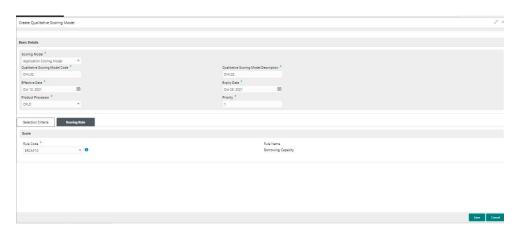
	Only at the common size of a great of from the draw draw list
	Select the comparison operator from the drop-down list. The available options are: > + = % != - >= Contains In Like Matches NotMatches Notin
Data Type	Select the data type for the fact or rule. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
	Select the output from the drop-down list. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False Displays the expression updated in the expression builder.



6. Click the **Scoring Rule** to define the rules. This tab is enabled if **Application Scoring Model** is selected.

The Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Scoring Rule screen displays.

Figure 2-186 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Scoring Rule



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-138 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Scoring Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop-down list.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code.

7. Click the **Questionnaire** tab to define the scoring model based on the various questionnaires. This tab is enabled if **Applicant Scoring Model** is selected.

The Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Questionnaire screen displays.



Create Qualitative Scoring Model

Basic Desirie

Secring Model

Secring Model

Secring Model

Qualitative Scoring Model Code

Qualitative Scoring Model Code

Qualitative Scoring Model Code

DM.02

Effective Dates

Qualitative Scoring Model Description

DM.02

Effective Dates

Qualitative Scoring Model

Qualitative Scoring Model

Qualitative Scoring Model Description

Qualitative Scoring Model Descripti

Figure 2-187 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Questionnaire

Table 2-139 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Questionnaire - Field Description

Field	Description
Questionnaire Code	Select the questionnaire code from the drop-down list. It will list down all the questionnaire created as a part of create questionnaire.
Questionnaire Name	Displays the questionnaire name of the selected questionnaire code.
Question ID	Displays the question ID in the questionnaire.
Question	Displays the question description linked to the question ID.
Define Range/ Value	Click the Define link to define the score for the expected response.
Enable	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the question ID is enabled or not.

8. Click the define link to define a range or absolute values for questions.

The Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Define Link screen displays.

Figure 2-188 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Define Link

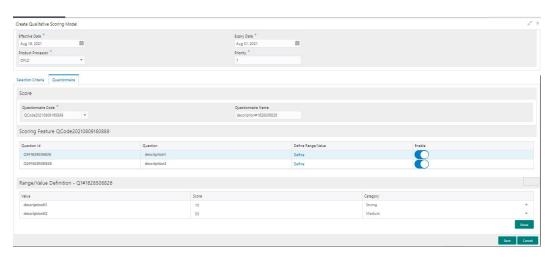




Table 2-140 Create Qualitative Scoring Model - Define Link - Numeric Feature - Field Description

Field	Description
Value	Displays the options available for a questionnaire.
Score	Specify the score to be assigned to each value.
Category	Specify the category for each range or value from the drop-down list. The values are configurable based on the lookup values maintained. The available options are: Strong Medium Weak

- 9. Click **Done** to save the data and close the range panel.
- 10. Click Save to save the details.

The qualitative scoring model is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Qualitative Scoring Model screen.

2.48.2 View Qualitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured qualitative scoring model.

The user can configure the qualitative scoring model using the **Create Qualitative Scoring Model** screen. The status of the uploaded model is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the model, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Qualitative Scoring.
- 3. Under Qualitative Scoring, click View Qualitative Scoring Model.

The View Qualitative Scoring Model screen displays.



Figure 2-189 View Qualitative Scoring Model



Table 2-141 View Qualitative Scoring Model – Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model Code	Displays the scoring model code.
Scoring Model Description	Displays the description of the scoring model.
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Qualitative Scoring Model - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-190 View Qualitative Scoring Model - Search



Table 2-142 View Qualitative Scoring Model - Search – Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model Code	Specify the scoring model code.
Scoring Model Description	Specify the description of the scoring model.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized



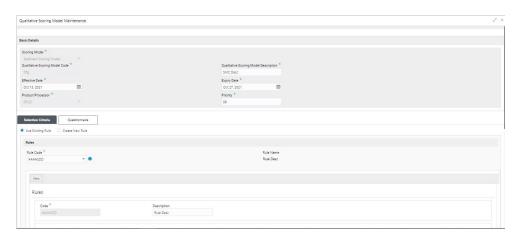
Table 2-142 (Cont.) View Qualitative Scoring Model - Search – Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- Click three-dots icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created pricing model.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.

Figure 2-191 Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-143 Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model	Displays the scoring model for the created qualitative scoring model.
Qualitative Scoring Model Code	Displays the qualitative scoring model code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Qualitative Scoring Model Description	The user can modify the qualitative scoring model description for the created qualitative scoring model.



Table 2-143 (Cont.) Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the created qualitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the created qualitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created qualitative scoring model.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created qualitative scoring model.
Use Existing Rule	The user can modify the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created qualitative scoring model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Code	Displays the rule code.
Description	Displays the rule description.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created qualitative scoring model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created qualitative scoring model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created qualitative scoring model.
Output	Displays the output for the created qualitative scoring model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created qualitative scoring model.
Rule Code	The user can modify the rule code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Rule Name	Displays the name for the created qualitative scoring model.
Questionnaire	This tab is applicable for Applicant Scoring Model.
Questionnaire Code	The user can modify the questionnaire code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Questionnaire Name	View the questionnaire name for the created qualitative scoring model.
Question ID	Displays the question ID for the created qualitative scoring model.
Question	Displays the question for the created qualitative scoring model.
Define Range/Value	The user can modify the defined range or value.



Table 2-143 (Cont.) Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Value	Displays the defined value for the created qualitative scoring model.
Score	The user can modify the score for the created qualitative scoring model.
Category	The user can modify the category for the created qualitative scoring model.
Enable	Displays if the question ID is enabled or not.

- 7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the created qualitative scoring model.

The Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance – View screen displays.

Figure 2-192 Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance – View

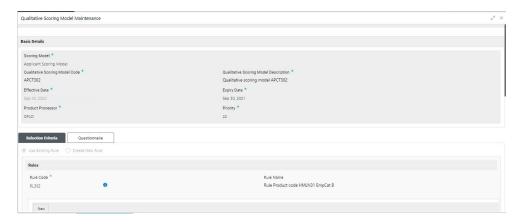


Table 2-144 Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model	Displays the scoring model for the created qualitative scoring model.
Qualitative Scoring Model Code	Displays the qualitative scoring model code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Qualitative Scoring Model Description	Displays the qualitative scoring model description for the created qualitative scoring model.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the created qualitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.



Table 2-144 (Cont.) Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the created qualitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created qualitative scoring model.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created qualitative scoring model.
Use Existing Rule	Displays the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created qualitative scoring model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Code	Displays the rule code.
Description	Displays the rule description.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created qualitative scoring model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created qualitative scoring model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created qualitative scoring model.
Output	Displays the output for the created qualitative scoring model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created qualitative scoring model.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Rule Name	Displays the name for the created qualitative scoring model.
Questionnaire	This tab is applicable for Applicant Scoring Model .
Questionnaire Code	Displays the questionnaire code for the created qualitative scoring model.
Questionnaire Name	View the questionnaire name for the created qualitative scoring model.
Question ID	Displays the question ID for the created qualitative scoring model.
Question	Displays the question for the created qualitative scoring model.
Define Range/Value	Displays the defined range or value.
Value	Displays the defined value for the created qualitative scoring model.
Score	Displays the score for the created qualitative scoring model.



Table 2-144 (Cont.) Qualitative Scoring Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Category	Displays the category for the created qualitative scoring model.
Enable	Displays if the question ID is enabled or not.

2.49 Scoring Feature

This topic describes the information about the scoring feature in Decision service.

Lending institution have complex credit scoring models. The model uses the information contained in an application such as salary, credit commitments, and past loan performances to determine a credit score of an application or an existing customer. The model generates a score and based on that score, system takes the decision like approve, referred or to reject the application. To achieve these, in the decision service, you need to define maintenances of scoring feature. A feature can be either fact based or rule based. The features created in this maintenance can be linked in quantitative score model and decision grade matrix screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Scoring Feature
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the scoring feature for determining the credit score.
- View Scoring Feature
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of scoring feature.

2.49.1 Create Scoring Feature

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the scoring feature for determining the credit score.

This score applies to applications during origination and based on the information received from the product processor.

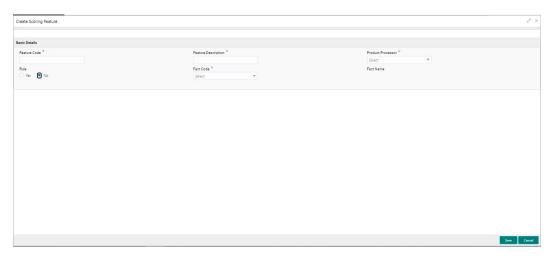
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Scoring Feature.
- 3. Under Scoring Feature, click Create Scoring Feature.

The **Create Scoring Feature** screen displays.



Figure 2-193 Create Scoring Feature



4. On Create Scoring Feature screen, specify the fields.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-145 Create Scoring Feature - Field Description

Field	Description
Feature Code	Specify the unique feature code.
Feature Description	Specify a short description for the feature.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the feature is being created.
Rule	Select the rule, if it is required to define the feature. This option is used to decide whether the feature is rule based or fact based.
	The available options are: • Yes
	• No
Fact Code	Select the fact code to be mapped to the feature from the drop-down list.
	This field is enabled if the Rule is selected as No .
Fact Name	View the fact name of the feature.
	This field is enabled if the Rule is selected as No .
Rule Code	Select the rule code to be mapped to the feature from the drop-down list.
	This field is enabled if the Rule is selected as Yes .



Table 2-145 (Cont.) Create Scoring Feature - Field Description

Field	Description
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	View the rule name for the selected rule.
	This field is enabled if the Rule is selected as Yes .

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The scoring feature is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Scoring Feature screen.

2.49.2 View Scoring Feature

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of scoring feature.

The user can configure the scoring feature using the Create Scoring Feature screen. The status of the created scoring feature is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the model, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Scoring Feature.
- 3. Under Scoring Feature, click View Scoring Feature.

The View Scoring Feature screen displays.

Figure 2-194 View Scoring Feature





Table 2-146 View Scoring Feature – Field Description

Field	Description
Feature Code	Displays the feature code.
Feature Description	Displays the description of the feature.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for which the feature is created.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Scoring Feature - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-195 View Scoring Feature - Search



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

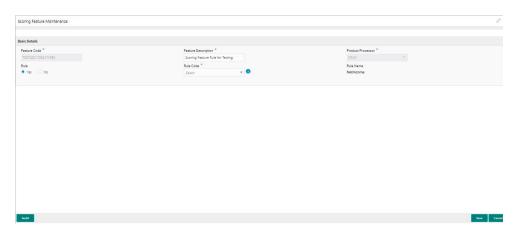
Table 2-147 View Scoring Feature - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Feature Code	Specify the feature code.
Feature Description	Specify the feature description.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- **5.** Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created scoring feature.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Scoring Feature Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.

Figure 2-196 Scoring Feature Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-148 Scoring Feature Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Feature Code	Displays the feature code.
Feature Description	The user can modify the feature description.
Product Processor	View the product processor for the created scoring feature.
Rule	The user can modify the rule defined to the feature.
Rule Code	The user can modify the rule code of the feature. This field is displayed, if the Rule is selected as Yes .
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	View the rule name of the feature.
	This field is displayed, if the Rule is selected as Yes.
Fact Code	The user can modify the fact code of the feature.
	This field is displayed, if the Rule is selected as No .
Fact Name	View the fact name of the feature.
	This field is displayed, if the Rule is selected as No .

7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.

2.50 Quantitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the information about the Quantitative scoring model for the Decision service.

Quantitative analysis involves, an assessment of the financial position based on the customer's income and monthly expenses. It may also include a cash flow analysis of the customer's accounts and credit history.

Banks usually grant loan based on a credit scoring model that combines quantitative and qualitative analysis.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Quantitative Scoring Model
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the quantitative scoring model based on the various scoring parameters.
- View Quantitative Scoring Model
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured quantitative scoring model.

2.50.1 Create Quantitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the quantitative scoring model based on the various scoring parameters.

The parameters driving the scoring models are configurable. The user can create quantitative scoring model by updating various details.

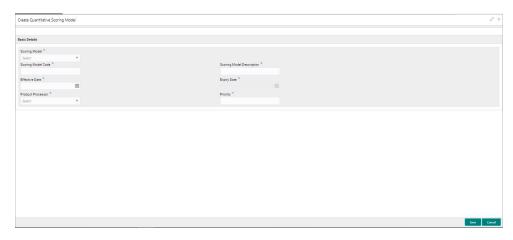
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Quantitative Scoring Model.
- 3. Under Quantitative Scoring Model, click Create Quantitative Scoring Model.

The Create Quantitative Scoring Model screen displays.



Figure 2-197 Create Quantitative Scoring Model



4. On Create Quantitative Scoring Model screen, specify the fields.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-149 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model	Select the scoring model from the drop-sown list. The available options are: Application Scoring Model Applicant Scoring Model Multi-Applicant Scoring Model
Scoring Model Code	Specify the unique scoring model code.
Scoring Model Description	Specify a short description for the scoring model.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the model is being created.
Priority	Specify the priority of the model.

5. Click the **Selection Criteria** to define quantitative scoring model.



Figure 2-198 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Selection Criteria

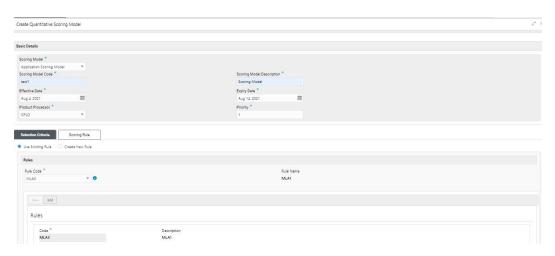


Table 2-150 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Use Existing Rule	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the existing rule is linked.
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop down list.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the existing rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the selected rule code.
Create New Rule	Select this option to create new rule.
Code	Specify the rule code.
Description	Specify the rule description.
+ icon	Click this icon to add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Select the fact or rule from the drop-down list. Once the user selects the fact/rules, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.



Table 2-150 (Cont.) Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Selection Criteria - Field Description

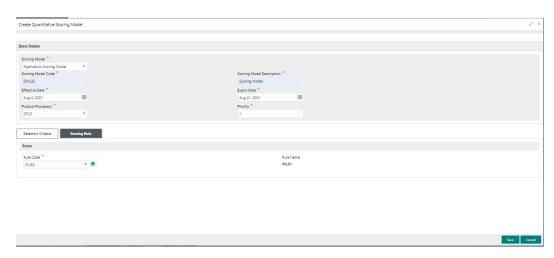
Field	Description
Operator	Select the comparison operator from the drop-down list. The available options are:
Data Type	Select the data type for the fact or rule. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Output	Select the output from the drop-down list. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder.



6. Click the **Scoring Rule** to define the rules. This tab is enabled if **Application Scoring Model** is selected.

The Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Scoring Rule screen displays.

Figure 2-199 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Scoring Rule



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-151 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Scoring Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop-down list.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code.

 Click the Feature tab to define the feature. This tab is enabled if Applicant Scoring Model and Multiple Applicant Scoring Model is selected.

The Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Feature screen displays.



| Reside Charital | Scoring Model Class | Scoring Model | Scor

Figure 2-200 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Feature

Table 2-152 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Feature - Field Description

Field	Description
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Feature	Select the feature from the drop-down list.
Weightage (%)	Specify the weightage to be assigned to each feature code.
Range Type	Select the range type from the drop down list.
	The available options are:
	Max Value
	Param Percent%
	Value
	For Applicant Scoring Model , this field is editable.
Define Range/Value	Click the Define link to define the score for the expected response.
Enable	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the scoring parameter is enabled or not.

8. Click the define link to define a range or absolute values for each scoring feature to be considered for scoring model and score for that range or value.

In case the data type of feature is numeric such as Bureau score, the **Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Define Link - Numeric Feature** screen displays.



Figure 2-201 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Define Link - Numeric Feature

Table 2-153 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Define Link - Numeric Feature - Field Description

Field	Description
Range Type	Displays the range type selected.
Max Value	Specify the maximum value on which scoring has to be done, if range type ID is Max Value % or Param %.
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Range From	Specify the minimum range of value based on which scoring is to be done.
Range To	Specify the maximum range of value based on which scoring is to be done.
Score/Percentage	Specify the percentage to be assigned for each range or value, if range type is Max value % or Param %.
	Specify the score to be assigned for each range or value, if range type is Value.
Category	Specify the category for each range or value from the drop-down list. The values are configurable based on the lookup values maintained. The available options are: Strong Medium Weak

If the data type of feature is alphanumeric such as Employment Category, the below screen appears.

Ceste Questiative Scoring Model

Scoring Model Description *

Aug 10, 2011 | Image: Control | Image

Figure 2-202 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Define Link – Alphanumeric Feature

Table 2-154 Create Quantitative Scoring Model - Define Link – Alphanumeric Feature - Field Description

Field	Description
Range Type	Displays the range type selected. The default value for the same is Value .
Max Value	Specify the maximum value for the range type.
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Value	Specify the value of the feature.
Score	Specify the score assigned for each range value.
Category	Specify the category for each range or value from the drop-down list. The available options are: Strong Medium Weak

- 9. Click **Done** to save the data and close the range panel.
- 10. Click Save to save the details.

The quantitative scoring model is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Quantitative Scoring Model screen.

2.50.2 View Quantitative Scoring Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured quantitative scoring model.

The user can configure the qualitative scoring model using the Create Quantitative Scoring Model screen. The status of the uploaded model is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the model, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.



Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Quantitative Scoring.
- Under Quantitative Scoring , click View Quantitative Scoring Model.
 The View Quantitative Scoring Model screen displays.

Figure 2-203 View Quantitative Scoring Model



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-155 View Quantitative Scoring Model – Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model Code	Displays the scoring model code.
Scoring Model Description	Displays the description of the scoring model.
Product Processor Code	Displays the product processor code
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Quantitative Scoring Model - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-204 View Quantitative Scoring Model - Search





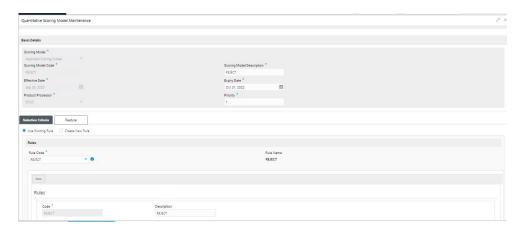
Table 2-156 View Quantitative Scoring Model - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model Code	Specify the scoring model code.
Scoring Model Description	Specify the description of the scoring model.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- Click three-dots icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created pricing model.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.

Figure 2-205 Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-157 Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Application Scoring Model	Displays the application scoring model.



Table 2-157 (Cont.) Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model Code	Displays the qualitative scoring model code for the created quantitative scoring model.
Scoring Model Description	The user can modify the quantitative scoring model description for the created quantitative scoring model.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the created quantitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the created quantitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created quantitative scoring model.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created quantitative scoring model.
Use Existing Rule	The user can modify the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
Code	Displays the rule code.
Description	Displays the rule description.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created quantitative scoring model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created quantitative scoring model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created quantitative scoring model.
Output	Displays the output for the created quantitative scoring model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created quantitative scoring model.
Feature	This tab is enabled for the Applicant Scoring Model.
+ icon	This icon adds new row.
- icon	This icon deletes a row, which is already added.
Feature	Displays the feature for the created quantitative scoring model.
Weightage (%)	The user can modify the weightage assigned to each feature for the created quantitative scoring model.
Range Type	Displays the range type for the created quantitative scoring model.



Table 2-157 (Cont.) Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Define Range/Value	Displays the range/value defined for the created quantitative scoring model.
Range From	The user can modify the minimum range of value based on which scoring is done.
Range To	The user can modify the maximum range of value based on which scoring is done
Score	The user can modify the score for each range or value.
Category	The user can modify the category for the created quantitative scoring model.
Enable	Displays parameter for the created quantitative scoring model.
Scoring Rule	This tab is enabled for the Application Scoring Model .
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.

- 7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the created quantitative scoring model.

The Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - View screen displays.

Figure 2-206 Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance – View

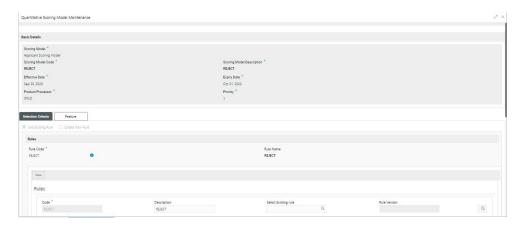


Table 2-158 Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model	Displays the application scoring model.
Scoring Model Code	Displays the qualitative scoring model code for the created quantitative scoring model.
Scoring Model Description	Displays the quantitative scoring model description for the created quantitative scoring model.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the created quantitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the created quantitative scoring model. The user can modify the same before authorization.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created quantitative scoring model.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created quantitative scoring model.
Use Existing Rule	The user can modify the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
Create New Rule	Displays the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
Code	Displays the rule code.
Description	Displays the rule description.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created quantitative scoring model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created quantitative scoring model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created quantitative scoring model.
Output	Displays the output for the created quantitative scoring model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created quantitative scoring model.
Feature	This tab is enabled for the Applicant Scoring Model .
+ icon	This icon adds new row.
- icon	This icon deletes a row, which is already added.
Feature	Displays the feature for the created quantitative scoring model.
Weightage (%)	Displays the weightage assigned to each feature for the created quantitative scoring model.
Range Type	Displays the range type for the created quantitative scoring model.
Define Range/ Value	Displays the range/value defined for the created quantitative scoring model.
Range From	The user can modify the minimum range of value based on which scoring is done.



Table 2-158 (Cont.) Quantitative Scoring Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Range To	The user can modify the maximum range of value based on which scoring is done
Score	Displays the score for each range or value.
Category	Displays the category for the created quantitative scoring model.
Enable	Displays parameter for the created quantitative scoring model.
Scoring Rule	This tab is enabled for the Application Scoring Model.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created quantitative scoring model.

2.51 Decision Grade Matrix

This topic describes the information about the decision grade matrix feature.

The Decision Grade Matrix can define the decision and grade based on the score calculated by the scoring model.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Decision Grade Matrix
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to create decision and grade matrix by updating various details.
- View Decision Grade Matrix
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view decision grade matrix.

2.51.1 Create Decision Grade Matrix

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create decision and grade matrix by updating various details.

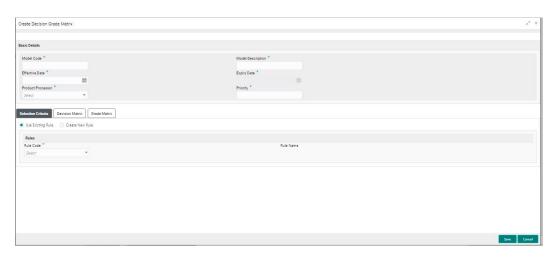
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Decision Grade Matrix.
- 3. Under Decision Grade Matrix, click Create Decision Grade Matrix.

The **Create Decision Grade Matrix** screen displays.



Figure 2-207 Create Decision Grade Matrix



4. On Create Decision Grade Matrix screen, specify the fields.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-159 Create Decision Grade Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
Model Code	Specify the unique model code.
Model Description	Specify a short description for the model.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the decision and grade matrix is being created.
Priority	Specify the priority of the model.

5. Click the **Selection Criteria** to configure the parameters based on which decision model is to be resolved.



Figure 2-208 Create Decision Grade Matrix - Selection Criteria

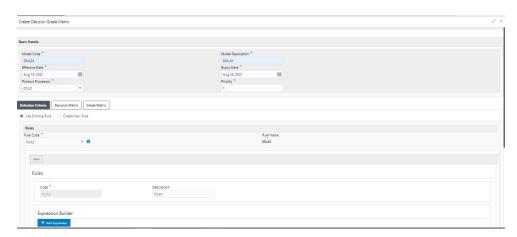


Table 2-160 Create Decision Grade Matrix - Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Passwintian
Field	Description
Use Existing Rule	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the existing rule is linked.
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop down list.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code.
Create New Rule	Select this option to create new rule.
+ icon	Click this icon to add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Select the fact or rule from the drop-down list. Once the user selects the fact/rules, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.



Table 2-160 (Cont.) Create Decision Grade Matrix - Selection Criteria - Field Description

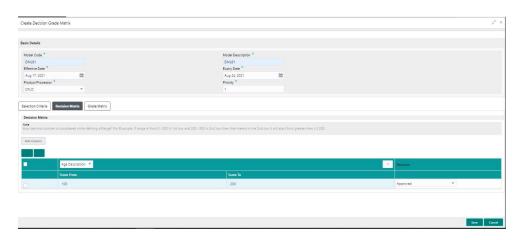
Field	Description
Field Operator	Description Select the comparison operator from the drop-down list. The available options are:
Data Type	 Notin Select the data type for the fact or rule. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Output	Select the output from the drop-down list. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder.



Click the **Decision Matrix** to define decision on the application. The user can select the feature for which the decision needs to be maintained like Quantitative/ Qualitative.

The Create Decision Grade Matrix - Decision Matrix screen displays.

Figure 2-209 Create Decision Grade Matrix- Decision Matrix



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-161 Create Decision Grade Matrix- Decision Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
Add Column	Click Add Column , for addition of features for which decision has to be maintained.
×	Click this icon to delete a column, which is already added.
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Score From	Specify the minimum range of score for the decision.
Score To	Specify the maximum range of score for the decision.
Decision	Specify the decision of an application from the drop-down list. The values are configurable based on the look up values maintained The available options are:

7. Click the **Grade Matrix** to assign the grade to the application that is used during the pricing of the application. You can select the feature for which the grade needs to be maintained like Quantitative/Qualitative.

The Create Decision Grade Matrix - Grade Matrix screen displays.

Figure 2-210 Create Decision Grade Matrix - Grade Matrix

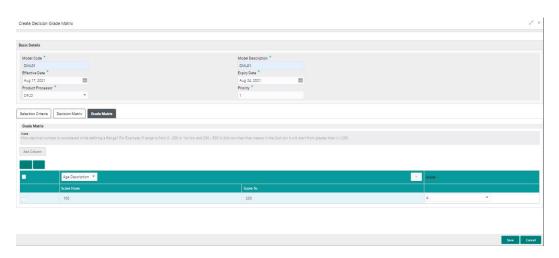


Table 2-162 Create Decision Grade Matrix - Grade Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
Add Column	Click Add Column , for addition of features for which decision has to be maintained.
×	Click this icon to delete a column, which is already added.
+ icon	Click this icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Score From	Specify the minimum range of score for the grade.
Score To	Specify the maximum range of score for the grade.
Decision	Specify the grade of the application based on the score scored. The values are configurable based on the look up values maintained. The available options are: • A • B • C

8. Click Save to save the details.

The Decision Grade Matrix is successfully created and can be viewed using the View Decision and Grade Matrix screen.

2.51.2 View Decision Grade Matrix

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view decision grade matrix.

The **View Decision Grade Matrix** allows the user to view the decision grade matrix created using the Create Decision Grade Matrix screen. The status of the uploaded model is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the matrix, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

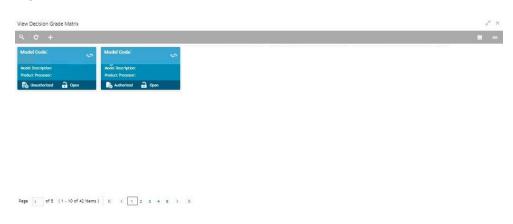


Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- 2. Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Decision Grade Matrix.
- 3. Under Decision Grade Matrix, click View Decision Grade Matrix.

The View Decision Grade Matrix screen displays.

Figure 2-211 View Decision Grade Matrix



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-163 View Decision Grade Matrix – Field Description

Field	Description
Model Code	Displays the model code.
Model Description	Displays the model description.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for which the model is created.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Decision Grade Matrix - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-212 View Decision Grade Matrix - Search





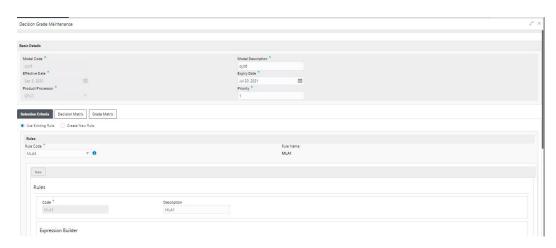
Table 2-164 View Decision Grade Matrix - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Model Code	Specify the model code.
Model Description	Specify the model description.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- Click three-dots icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created decision grade matrix.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The **Decision Grade Maintenance - Unlock** screen displays.

Figure 2-213 Decision Grade Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-165 Decision Grade Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description	
Model Code	Displays the model code for the created decision grade matrix.	



Table 2-165 (Cont.) Decision Grade Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Model Description	The user can modify the model description for the created decision grade matrix.
Effective Date	The user can modify effective date for the decision grade matrix.
Expiry Date	The user can modify date of the created decision grade matrix.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the decision grade matrix.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created decision grade matrix.

Table 2-166 Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description	
Use Existing Rule	Indicates if the existing rule is linked.	
Rule Code	The user can modify the rule code for the created decision grade matrix.	
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.	
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created decision grade matrix.	
Create New Rule	The user can modify the rule code for the created decision grade matrix.	
Description	Specify the rule description for the decision grade matrix.	
Code	Specify the new rule code for decision grade matrix.	

Table 2-167 Expression Builder - Field Description

Field	Description
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule for the created decision grade matrix.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator for the created decision grade matrix.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created decision grade matrix.
Output	Displays the output for the created decision grade matrix.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created decision grade matrix.

Table 2-168 Decision Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
Add Column	The user can add addition of features for which decision has to be maintained.



Table 2-168 (Cont.) Decision Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description	
×	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.	
+ icon	This icon can add new row.	
- icon	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.	
Score From	The user can modify the minimum range of score for the decision.	
Score To	The user can modify the maximum range of score for the decision.	
Decision	The user can modify the decision of an application. The values configurable based on the look up values maintained.	
	The available options are:	

Table 2-169 Grade Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description	
Add Column	The user can add addition of features for which decision has to be maintained.	
×	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.	
+ icon	This icon can add new row.	
- icon	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.	
Score From	The user can modify the minimum range of score for the grade.	
Score To	The user can modify the maximum range of score for the grade.	
Grade	The user can modify the grade of an application based on the score scored. The values configurable based on the look up values maintained.	
	The available options are: A B C	

- 7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the decision grade matrix.

The **Decision Grade Maintenance – View** screen displays.



Figure 2-214 Decision Grade Maintenance – View

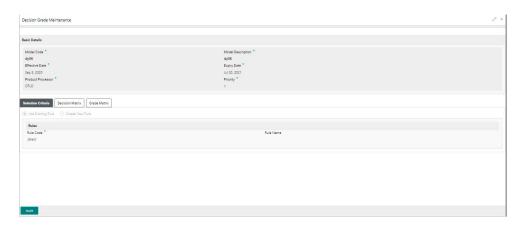


Table 2-170 Decision Grade Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description	
Model Code	Displays the model code for the created decision grade matrix.	
Model Description	Displays the model description for the created decision grade matrix.	
Effective Date	Displays effective date for the decision grade matrix.	
Expiry Date	Displays expiry date of the created decision grade matrix.	
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the decision grade matrix.	
Priority	Displays the priority of the created decision grade matrix.	

Table 2-171 Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description	
Use Existing Rule	Indicates if the existing rule is linked.	
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created decision grade matrix.	
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.	
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code for the created decision grade matrix.	
Create New Rule	Displays the rule code for the created decision grade matrix.	
Code	Specify the new rule code for decision grade matrix.	
Description	Specify the rule description for the decision grade matrix.	



Table 2-172 Expression Builder - Field Description

Field	Description
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule for the created decision grade matrix.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator for the created decision grade matrix.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created decision grade matrix.
Output	Displays the output for the created decision grade matrix.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created decision grade matrix.

Table 2-173 Decision Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
×	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.
+ icon	This icon can add new row.
- icon	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.
Score From	Displays the minimum range of score for the decision.
Score To	Displays the maximum range of score for the decision.
Decision	Displays the decision of an application. The values configurable based on the look up values maintained.
	The available options are: ApprovedManualRejected
Add Column	The user can add addition of features for which decision has to be maintained.

Table 2-174 Grade Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
Add Column	The user can add addition of features for which decision has to be maintained.
×	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.
+ icon	This icon can add new row.
- icon	This icon deletes a column, which is already added.



Table 2-174 (Cont.) Grade Matrix - Field Description

Field	Description
Score From	Displays the minimum range of score for the grade.
Score To	Displays the maximum range of score for the grade.
Grade	Displays the grade of an application based on the score scored. The values configurable based on the look up values maintained.
	The available options are: A B C

2.52 Pricing

This topic describes the information about the pricing feature in Decision service.

Risk-based pricing refers to the offering of different interest rates to different customers depending on their credit worthiness. Thus, not all borrowers for the same product receives the same interest rate and credit terms. This means that high-risk borrowers who are less likely to repay their loans in full and on time will be charged higher rate of interest. While the low risk borrowers, having greater capacity to make payments will be charged lower rate of interest.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Pricing Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create pricing model based on various pricing parameter by updating various details.

View Pricing Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of pricing model.

2.52.1 Create Pricing Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create pricing model based on various pricing parameter by updating various details.

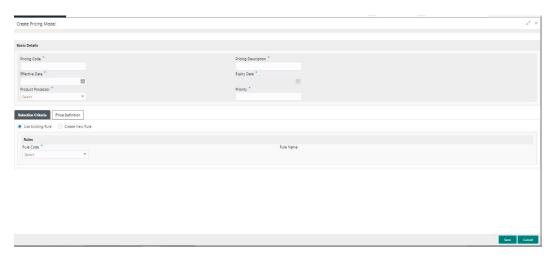
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Pricing Model.
- 3. Under Pricing Model, click Create Pricing Model.

The Create Pricing Model screen displays.



Figure 2-215 Create Pricing Model



4. On Create Pricing Model screen, specify the fields.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-175 Create Pricing Model - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Code	Specify the unique pricing code.
Pricing Description	Specify a short description for the pricing.
Effective Date	Specify the effective date.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date.
Product Processor	Specify the product processor for which the pricing is being created.
Priority	Specify the priority of the pricing.

5. Click the **Selection Criteria** to define pricing model.



Figure 2-216 Create Pricing Model – Selection Criteria

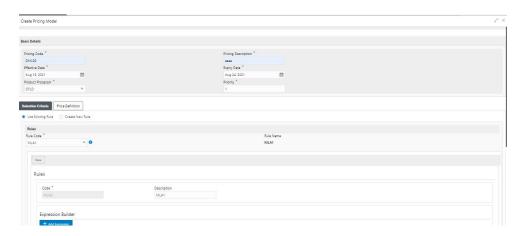


Table 2-176 Create Pricing Model – Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description	
Use Existing Rule	By default, this option is enabled. Indicates if the existing rule is linked.	
Rule Code	Select the rule code from the drop down list.	
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.	
Rule Name	Displays the rule name of the rule code.	
Create New Rule	Select this option to create new rule.	
Code	Specify the rule code.	
Description	Specify the rule description.	
+ icon	Click this icon to add new expression.	
Fact / Rules	Select the fact or rule from the drop-down list. Once the user selects the fact/rules, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option.	



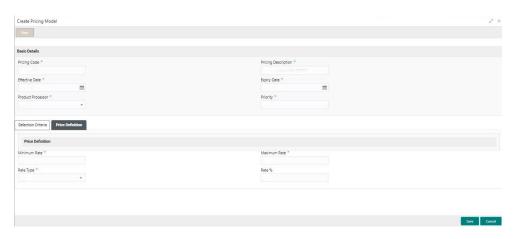
Table 2-176 (Cont.) Create Pricing Model – Selection Criteria - Field Description

Field	Description
Operator	Select the comparison operator from the drop-down list. The available options are:
Data Type	Select the data type for the fact or rule. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Output	Select the output from the drop-down list. Once the user select the data type, one more field opens adjacent to the output, update the same based on the selected output option. The available options are: Text Number Boolean Date Fact Rules The below option appears if the Data Type is selected as Boolean. True False
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder.

6. Click the **Price Definition** to define the pricing.

The Create Pricing Model - Price Definition screen displays.

Figure 2-217 Create Pricing Model – Price Definition



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-177 Create Pricing Model – Price Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Minimum Rate	Specify the minimum rate applicable for the defined pricing code.
Maximum Rate	Specify the maximum rate applicable for the defined pricing code.
Rate Type	Specify the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Flat Tiered
Rate %	Specify the interest rate application for the defined pricing. This field displays once you select the Rate Type option as Flat .
Loan Amount From	Specify the minimum range of loan amount to which the interest rate is applicable. This field appears once you select the Rate Type option as Tiered .
Loan Amount To	Specify the maximum range of loan amount to which the interest rate is applicable. This field appears once you select the Rate Type option as Tiered .
Term From	Specify the minimum term from which the interest rate is applicable. This field appears once you select the Rate Type option as Tiered .
Term To	Specify the maximum term up to which the interest rate is applicable. This field appears once you select the Rate Type option as Tiered .
Rate %	Specify the interest rate applicable for the defined tier. This field appears once you select the Rate Type option as Tiered .

7. Click **Save** to save the details.

The Pricing model is successfully created and can be viewed using View Pricing Model screen.



2.52.2 View Pricing Model

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of pricing model.

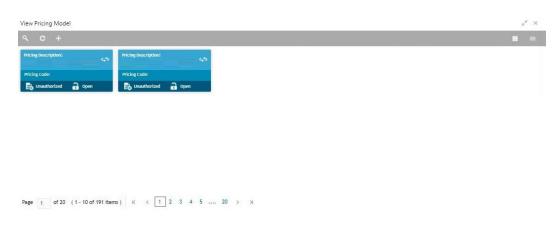
The user can create the pricing model using the Create Pricing Model screen. The status of the uploaded model is displayed as **Unauthorized** and **Open**. Once the checker authorizes the model, the status is updated to **Authorized** and **Open**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Pricing.
- 3. Under Pricing, click View Pricing Model.

The View Pricing Model screen displays.

Figure 2-218 View Pricing Model



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-178 View Pricing Model – Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Code	Displays the pricing code.
Pricing Description	Displays the description of the pricing model.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

4. Click Search icon.

The View Pricing Model - Search screen displays.

Figure 2-219 View Pricing Model - Search





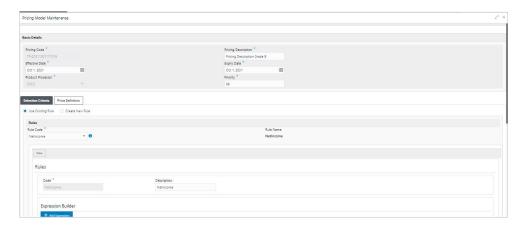
Table 2-179 View Pricing Model - Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Code	Specify the pricing code.
Pricing Description	Specify the description of the pricing model.
Authorization Status	Select the authorization status from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Select the record status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Close

- 5. Click **three-dots** icon to unlock, delete, authorize or view the created pricing model.
- 6. Click **Unlock** icon to modify the fields.

The Pricing Model Maintenance - Unlock screen displays.

Figure 2-220 Pricing Model Maintenance - Unlock



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-180 Pricing Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Code	Displays the pricing code for the created quantitative pricing model.



Table 2-180 (Cont.) Pricing Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Description	The user can modify the pricing description for the created pricing model.
Effective Date	The user can modify effective date for the created pricing model.
Expiry Date	The user can modify date for the created pricing model.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created pricing model.
Priority	The user can modify the priority of the created pricing model.
Use Existing Rule	The user can modify the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	The user can modify the rule code for the created pricing model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name.
Create New Rule	The user can modify the new rule linked to the pricing model.
Code	Specify the new rule code for the created pricing model.
Description	Specify the rule description for the created pricing model.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created pricing model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created pricing model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created pricing model.
Output	Displays the output for the created pricing model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created pricing model.
Pricing Definition	The below listed fields appear in Pricing Definition tab.
Minimum Rate	The user can modify the minimum rate applicable for the defined pricing model.
Maximum Rate	The user can modify the maximum rate applicable for the defined pricing model.
Rate Type	The user can modify the range type for the created pricing model from the drop-down list.
	The available options are: Flat Tiered
Rate%	The user can modify the interest rate application for the defined pricing. This field appears once the user select the Rate Type as Flat .



Table 2-180 (Cont.) Pricing Model Maintenance - Unlock - Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Amount From	The user can modify the minimum range of loan amount to which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Loan Amount To	The user can modify the maximum range of loan amount to which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Loan Tenure From	The user can modify the minimum term from which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Loan Tenure to	The user can modify the maximum term up to which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Rate%	Displays the interest rate applicable for the defined tier.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.

- 7. Click **Save** to update the modified fields.
- 8. Click **View** icon to view the created quantitative scoring model.

The **Pricing Model Maintenance – View** screen displays.

Figure 2-221 Pricing Model Maintenance - View



Table 2-181 Pricing Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Code	Displays the pricing code for the created quantitative pricing model.
Pricing Description	Displays the pricing description for the created pricing model.
Effective Date	Displays effective date for the created pricing model.
Expiry Date	Displays date for the created pricing model.
Product Processor	Displays the product processor for the created pricing model.
Priority	Displays the priority of the created pricing model.
Use Existing Rule	Displays the existing rule if linked.
Rule Code	Displays the rule code for the created pricing model.
0	Click this icon to get the information about the rule.
Rule Name	Displays the rule name.
Create New Rule	Displays the new rule linked to the pricing model.
Code	Specify the new rule code for the created pricing model.
Description	Specify the rule description for the created pricing model.
+ icon	This icon can add new expression.
Fact / Rules	Displays the fact or rule of the created pricing model.
Operator	Displays the comparison operator of the created pricing model.
Data Type	Displays the data type for the fact or rule for the created pricing model.

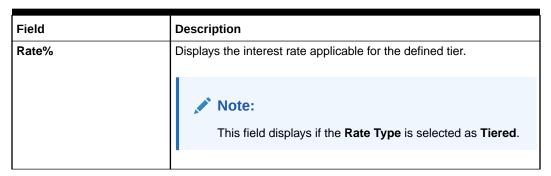


Table 2-181 (Cont.) Pricing Model Maintenance - View - Field Description

Field	Description
	· .
Output	Displays the output for the created pricing model.
Expression	Displays the expression updated in the expression builder for the created pricing model.
Pricing Definition	The below fields appears in the Pricing Definition tab.
Minimum Rate	Displays the minimum rate applicable for the defined pricing model.
Maximum Rate	Displays the maximum rate applicable for the defined pricing model.
Rate Type	Displays the range type for the created pricing model from the drop-down list.
	The available options are: Flat Tiered
Rate%	Displays the interest rate application for the defined pricing. This field appears once the user select the Rate Type as Flat .
Loan Amount From	Displays the minimum range of loan amount to which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Loan Amount To	Displays the maximum range of loan amount to which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Loan Tenure From	Displays the minimum term from which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.
Loan Tenure to	Displays the maximum term up to which the interest rate is applicable.
	Note: This field displays if the Rate Type is selected as Tiered.



Table 2-181 (Cont.) Pricing Model Maintenance - View - Field Description



2.53 Execution Summary

This topic describes the information to view the decisions, credit score and pricing for the processed application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

View Execution Summary
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the execution summary based on the various filter options provided.

2.53.1 View Execution Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the execution summary based on the various filter options provided.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Core Maintenance. Under Core Maintenance, click Credit Decision.
- Under Credit Decision, click Operations. Under Operations, click Execution Summary.

The View Execution Summary screen displays.

Figure 2-222 View Execution Summary

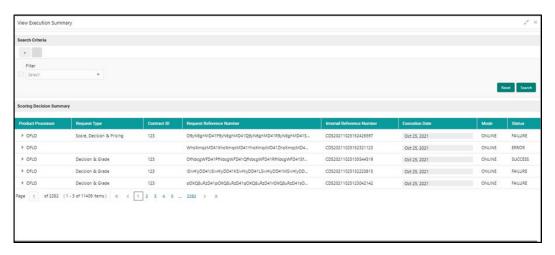




Table 2-182 View Execution Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
+ icon	Click the icon to add a new row.
- icon	Click the icon to delete a row, which is already added.
Filter	Select the required option to search for the execution summary.
	The available options are:
	Reference Number
	Internal Reference Number
	• Decision
	Batch/Online
	Product Processor
	• Status
	Request Type
	Execution Date
	Contract ID
Value	Specify the required details or select an appropriate option for the selected filter option.
	This field appears once you select an option from the Filter list.
From Date	Select the start date of the period during which the execution summary is generated.
	This field appears if you select the filter option as Execution Date and value as Date Range .
To Date	Select the end date of the period during which the execution summary is generated.
	This field appears if you select the filter option as Execution Date and value as Date Range .

- In the Search Criteria section, specify the details and click Search.
 The search results displays with the list of records based on the specified criteria.
- 4. Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

Figure 2-223 Scoring Decision Summary

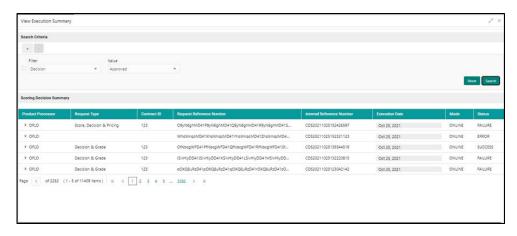




Table 2-183 Scoring Decision Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor	View the name of the product processor that sent the request.
Request Type	View the request type sent by product processor.
Contract ID	View the contract ID sent by the product processor.
Reference Number	View the request reference number sent by product processor.
Internal Reference Number	View the internal reference number of the application.
Execution Date	View the execution date of the processing application.
Mode	View the mode of execution of the application.
Status	View the status of the processed application.

- 5. Click the corresponding icon to the required record to view the decision related details on each widget. Only one record can be viewed at a time. To view another record, close the previous record and then the next record can be viewed. The widgets are arranged in a flow in which the execution is done. These are indicated by showing the sequence 1, 2, 3 numbers at the top right corner. The widgets are selectable, on mouseover, the color of the widget changes to indicate that the widget is selectable.
- 6. When the status of the processed application Fails, a click on the failure message displays the step that is failed. For example, in case of the Qualitative Score Model is not resolved, then an error message is displayed in the Qualitative Score Model widget. The previous widget will show the data which was processed. If the logical processing fails, then the Fail status is shown in the Logical Model widget, and the reason for failure is displayed by a click on the widget.

Figure 2-224 View Execution Summary

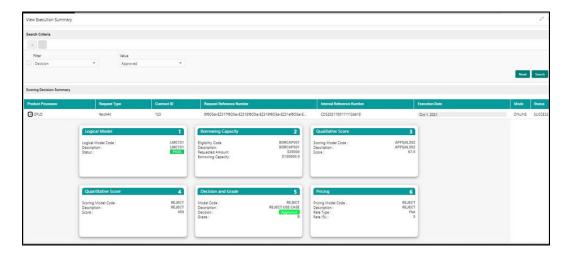




Table 2-184 View Execution Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Logical Model Widget	Displays the status of the logical model processed.
Logical Model Code	Displays the logical model code, resolved for credit decision.
Description	Displays the logical model description, resolved for the credit decision.
Status	Displays the status of the logical model processed.
	For status Pass, the color is shown as Green.
	For status Fail, the color is shown as Red.
Borrowing Capacity Widget	Displays the maximum lendable amount that can be given for an application.
Eligibility Code	Displays the eligibility model code, resolved for calculating the borrowing capacity.
Description	Displays the eligibility model description, resolved for calculating the borrowing capacity.
Requested Amount	Displays the requested amount for the lending application.
Borrowing Capacity	Displays the maximum lendable amount that can be given for the application.
Qualitative Score Widget	Displays the qualitative credit score, post credit decision of the application.
Scoring Model Code	 Displays the scoring model code, resolved for credit decision. When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the application level decision scoring code is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the applicant level decision scoring code is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is No, the application level decision scoring code is displayed.
Description	Displays the scoring model description, resolved for credit decision.
Score	Displays the qualitative credit score post credit decision of the application.
	 When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the system performs the aggregation, which can be minimum, maximum or average of all applicant's score. The aggregation performed is defined as rules and linked at the application level scoring model and this aggregated score is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the score is displayed by resolving the applicant level scoring model. When Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is No, the system performs the aggregation, which can be minimum, maximum or average of all applicant's score. The aggregation performed is defined as rule and linked at the application level scoring model and this aggregated score is displayed.
Quantitative Score Widget	Displays the quantitative credit score post credit decision of the application.



Table 2-184 (Cont.) View Execution Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Scoring Model Code	 Displays the scoring model code, resolved for credit decision. When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the applicationlevel decision scoring code is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the applicant level decision scoring code is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is No, the multi applicant level scoring code is displayed.
Description	Displays the scoring model description, resolved for credit decision.
Score	 Displays the quantitative credit score, post credit decision of the application. When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the system performs the aggregation, which can be minimum, maximum or average of all applicant's score. The aggregation performed is defined as rules and linked at the application level scoring model and this aggregated score is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the score is displayed by resolving the applicant level scoring model. When Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is No, the score is displayed by resolving the multi applicant level scoring model.
Decision and Grade Widget	Displays the credit decision and scoring grade, taken for the application.
Model Code	Displays the model code, resolved for credit decision and grade.
Description	Displays the model description, resolved for credit decision and grade.
Decision	Displays the credit decision, taken for the application.
Grade	Displays the scoring grade, post credit decision of the application.
Pricing Widget	Displays the rate applicable post credit decision.
Pricing Model Code	Displays the pricing model code, resolved for credit decision.
Description	Displays the pricing model description, resolved for credit decision.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type applicable post credit decision.
Rate %	Displays the rate applicable post credit decision.

Click on the **Logical Model** widget, the following fields are displayed. The details for the request which was clicked on the landing page is displayed.



Figure 2-225 Logical Model Widget



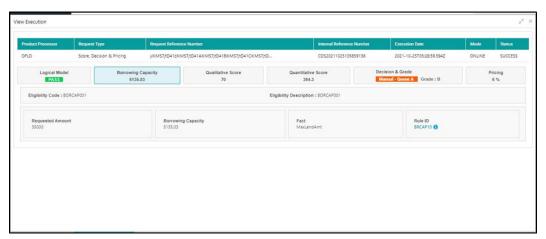
Table 2-185 Logical Model Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Processor	Displays the name of the product processor that sent the request.
	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
Request Type	Displays the request type sent by the product processor.
	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
Contract ID	Displays the contract ID sent by the product processor.
	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
Request Reference Number	Displays the request reference number sent by product processor.
	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
Internal Reference	Displays the internal reference number of the application.
Number	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
Execution Date	Displays the execution date of the processing application.
	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
Mode	Displays the mode of execution of the application.
	This field will be shown on click of each widget.
<logical code="" model=""></logical>	Displays the logical model code that is resolved for credit decision.
Description	Displays the description of the logical model.
Status	Displays the status of logical model.
Rule ID	View the rule ID executed for logical model processing.
0	Hover this icon to get the rule description.
Sequence	Displays the sequence in which the rules are executed for logical model processing.
Status	Displays the status of the rule execution. In case the status is failed, the reason for failure is displayed as Reason <> .



The following fields are displayed once the user click the **Borrowing Capacity** widget.

Figure 2-226 Borrowing Capacity Widget



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-186 Borrowing Capacity Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
<eligibility code=""></eligibility>	Displays the eligibility code resolved for calculating the borrowing capacity.
Eligibility Description	Displays the eligibility description resolved for calculating the borrowing capacity.
Requested Amount	Displays the requested amount for the lending application.
Borrowing Capacity	Displays the maximum lendable amount that can be given for an application.
Fact	Displays the fact using which the maximum lendable amount was calculated.
Rule ID	Displays the rule ID executed for calculating the maximum lendable amount.
0	Hover this icon to get the rule description.

The following fields are displayed once you click the **Qualitative Score** widget.

Figure 2-227 Qualitative Score Widget – Bar Graph View



Figure 2-228 Qualitative Score Widget - Pie Graph View



Figure 2-229 Qualitative Score Widget – Data View





Table 2-187 Qualitative Score Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
<scoring code="" model=""></scoring>	Displays the scoring model code resolved for credit decision.
	 When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the application level decision scoring code is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the applicant level decision scoring code is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No and Is Primary Applicant is No, the application level scoring code is displayed.
Description	Displays the scoring model description resolved for credit decision.
Weightage Score/ Application Score	Displays the qualitative credit score post credit decision of the application.
	 When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the field name is displayed as Application Score. The system performs the aggregation, which can be minimum, maximum or average of all applicant's score. The aggregation performed is defined as rules and linked at the application level scoring model and this aggregated score is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the field name is displayed as Weightage Score. The score is displayed by resolving the applicant level scoring model. When Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is No, the field name is displayed as Application Score. The system performs the aggregation, which can be minimum, maximum or average of all applicant's score. The aggregation performed is defined as rules and linked at the application level scoring model and this aggregated score is displayed.
6	Hover this icon to get the information about the formula for calculation of score.
<applicant name=""></applicant>	Displays the applicant names present in the application.
<score></score>	Displays the weighted credit score post credit decision of the application. The score is calculated for each applicant by resolving the applicant level scoring model.
<applicant name=""></applicant>	Displays the applicant names present in the application.
Scoring Model Code	Displays the applicant level scoring model code resolved for credit decision.
Description	Displays the applicant scoring model description.
Weightage Score	Displays the weighted credit score post credit decision of the application.
1	Hover this icon to get the information about the formula for calculation of score.



Table 2-187 (Cont.) Qualitative Score Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
Graph View	Two graphical views are available. Bar Graphs The details are shown as a graphical representation as bar charts. List of question ID on the X-axis Score on the Y-axis. Based on the evaluation of the category, the questions are shown in a particular color based on the maintenance done in the lookups screen.
	• Pie Charts The details are shown as a graphical representation as pie charts. The calculation logic for the question is (Score of the question/ Weightage score of the applicant)*100. The pis is shown from a pool of colors available/defined in the code.
Data View	The scoring details are shown as mentioned below in data view.
Question Code	Displays the question code resolved for the applicant in the scoring model.
Question	Displays the question description resolved for the applicant in the scoring model.
Value	Displays the response received for the question in the payload.
Score	Displays the score calculated for the question based on the range and the response.
	In case any question was optional for which the response was not received, NA will be displayed.

The following fields are displayed once you click the **Quantitative Score** widget.

Figure 2-230 Quantitative Score Widget – Bar Graph View

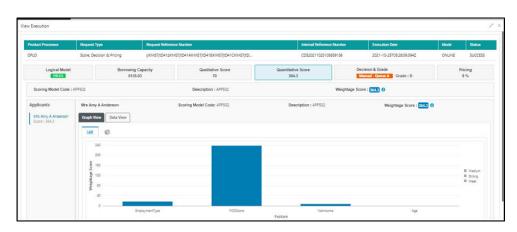


Figure 2-231 Quantitative Score Widget – Pie Graph View

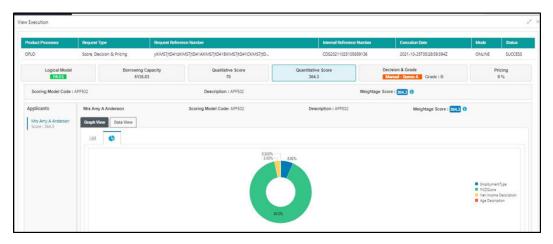


Figure 2-232 Quantitative Score Widget – Data View



Table 2-188 Quantitative Score Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
<scoring model<="" th=""><th>Displays the scoring model code resolved for credit decision.</th></scoring>	Displays the scoring model code resolved for credit decision.
Code>	 When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the applicationlevel decision scoring code is displayed.
	 When Is Application Decision Required is No, the applicant level decision scoring code is displayed.
	When Is Application Decision Required is No and Is Primary Applicant is No, the multi applicant level scoring code is displayed.
Description	Displays the scoring model description resolved for credit decision.



Table 2-188 (Cont.) Quantitative Score Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
Weightage Score	Displays the weightage score post credit decision of the application.
	 When Is Application Decision Required is Yes, the system performs the aggregation, which can be minimum, maximum or average of all applicant's score. The aggregation performed is defined as rules and linked at the application level scoring model and this aggregated score is displayed. When Is Application Decision Required is No, the score is displayed by resolving the applicant level scoring model. When Is Application Decision Required is No and Is Primary Applicant is No, the score is displayed by resolving multi applicant level scoring model.
0	Hover this icon to get the information about the formula for calculation of score.
<applicant Name></applicant 	Displays the applicant names present in the application.
<score></score>	Displays the weighted credit score post credit decision of the application.
	The score is calculated for each applicant by resolving the applicant level scoring model. In case of multi applicant scenario, weightage score per applicant is not
	shown.
<applicant name=""></applicant>	Displays the applicant names present in the application.
Scoring Model	Displays the applicant level scoring model code resolved for credit decision.
Code	Applicant level scoring model is applicable for the below case.
	If Is Application Decision required is Yes
	If Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is Yes
	Multi applicant level scoring model is applicable in the below case.
	If Is Application Decision Required is No, and Is Primary Applicant is No.
Description	Displays the applicant scoring model description.
Weightage Score	Displays the weighted credit score post credit decision of the application.
	The weightage score is calculated for each applicant by resolving the applicant scoring model.
	In case of multi applicant scoring model, for both the applicant the same score is shown since the score is not calculated per applicant.
0	Hover this icon to get the information about the formula for calculation of score.



Table 2-188 (Cont.) Quantitative Score Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
Graph View	 Two graphical views are available. Bar Graphs The details are shown as a graphical representation as bar charts. List of features on the X-axis Weightage Score on the Y-axis. Based on the evaluation of the category, the feature are shown in a particular color based on the maintenance done in the lookups screen.
	Note: For Multi Applicant scoring model all graphs is shown in the same color, as category evaluation is not applicable.
	• Pie Charts The details are shown as a graphical representation as pie charts. The calculation logic for the feature is (Weighted score of the feature/ Weightage score of the applicant)*100. The pie is shown from a pool of colors available/defined in the code.
Data View	The scoring details are shown as mentioned below in data view.
Feature	Displays the features resolved for the applicant in the scoring model.
Value	Displays the value of the feature.
Range Type	Displays the range type for the feature.
Range	Displays the range resolved for the feature value for score resolution.
Weightage %	Displays the weightage defined for the feature in the scoring model.
Score	Displays the score calculated for the feature based on the range and feature value.
Weightage Score	Displays the weighed credit score post credit decision of the application.

The following fields are displayed once you click the **Decision and Grade** widget.

Figure 2-233 Decision and Grade Widget

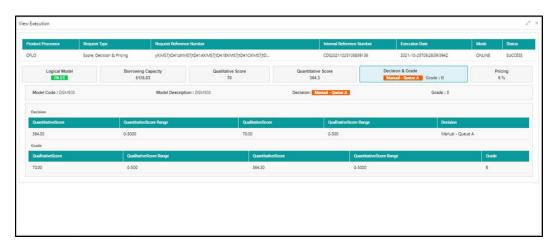




Table 2-189 Decision and Grade Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
<model code=""></model>	View the model code resolved for credit decision and grade.
Model Description	View the model description resolved for credit decision and grade.
Decision	View the credit decision taken for the application.
Grade	View the scoring grade post credit decision of the application.
Quantitative Score	View the quantitative score calculated for the application.
Quantitative Score Range	View the range resolved for the quantitative score value for score resolution.
Qualitative Score	View the qualitative score calculated for the application.
Qualitative Score Range	View the range resolved for the qualitative score value for score resolution.
Decision	View the credit decision taken for the application.
Qualitative Score	View the qualitative score calculated for the application.
Qualitative Score Range	View the range resolved for the qualitative score value for score resolution.
Quantitative Score	View the quantitative score calculated for the application.
Quantitative Score Range	View the range resolved for the quantitative score value for score resolution.
Grade	View the scoring grade taken for the application.

The following fields are displayed once you click the **Pricing** widget.

Figure 2-234 Pricing Widget

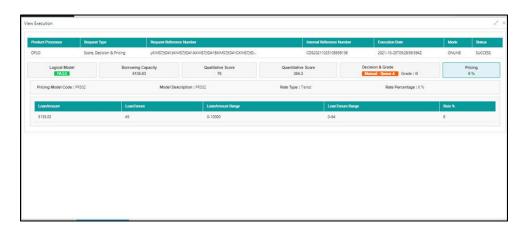




Table 2-190 Pricing Widget - Field Description

Field	Description
<pricing code="" model=""></pricing>	View the pricing model code resolved for credit decision.
Model Description	View the pricing model description resolved for credit decision.
Rate Type	View the rate type applicable post credit decision.
Rate Percentage	View the rate applicable post credit decision.
Loan Amount	View the eligible loan amount for the application.
Loan Tenure	View the loan tenure for the application.
Loan Amount Range	View the range resolved for the loan amount value.
Loan Tenure Range	View the range resolved for the loan tenure value.
Rate %	View the rate applicable post credit decision.



NLP Framework

This topic describes about the NLP Framework provided in common core.

Toolkit

This topic describes the information about the toolkit used to design and train NLP / NER Model(s).

Operation

This topic describes the information about the trained models that are consumed for business processing.

3P Service Integration

This topic provides description about the integration of third party services.

3.1 Toolkit

This topic describes the information about the toolkit used to design and train NLP / NER Model(s).

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Use Case Definition

This topic describes the information about the use case definition.

Annotator

This topic describes the information about the annotator.

Model Training

This topic describes the systematic instructions to train the model on the annoted training corpus.

Model Management

This topic describes the information about the Model Management.

3.1.1 Use Case Definition

This topic describes the information about the use case definition.

The user cases are defined by the business domain. The required information to be extracted from the documents is driven by business consideration against the context of use case being defined.

The tags or entities are required for annotating or tagging the information in a source document to create training files for use case model training. These tags or entities are always driven by business considerations for a particular usage case.

The use case definition maintenance screen allows the user to define use case(s) and maintain specific list of tags for the use case.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

View Use Case Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of defined use cases.

Tag Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define use cases and maintain entities or tags for the use case.

3.1.1.1 View Use Case Definition

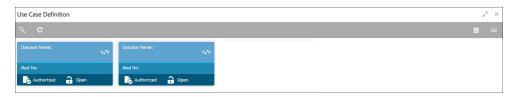
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of defined use cases.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Toolkit.
- 2. Under NLP Toolkit, click Use Case Definition.

The Use Case Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Use Case Definition



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Use Case Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Usecase Name	Displays the name of the use case.
Mod No	Displays the modification number.
Authorized Status	Displays the Authorized or Unauthorized status.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.

3.1.1.2 Tag Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to define use cases and maintain entities or tags for the use case.

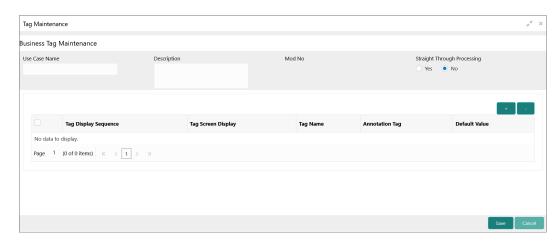
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Toolkit.
- 2. Under NLP Toolkit, click Use Case Definition.
- 3. Click + to add tag maintenance.

The **Tag Maintenance** screen displays.



Figure 3-2 Tag Maintenance



4. specify the fields on **Tag Maintenance** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Tag Maintenance – Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Use Case Name	Specify unique use case name. It gets populated on Save , from the last folder name from the Training Corpus Path (DOC).
Description	Specify use case description.
Mod No	Displays modification number.
Straight Through Processing	Select one the options. • Yes = Unattended • No = Attended
Use Case Tags/ Entities	Specifies the use case tags entities.
Tag Display Sequence	Displays the sequence of tags.
Tag Screen Display	Displays the business name of the tag.
Tag Name	Displays the technical name of the tag.
Annotation Tag	Used to identify tags to be used in training.
Default Value	Default value for tags not used for training.

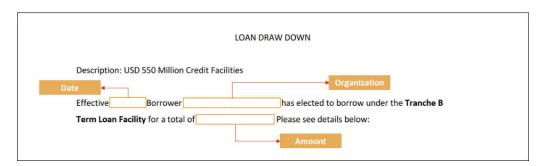
3.1.2 Annotator

This topic describes the information about the annotator.



Annotation is the process of identifying information within a documented content and tagging them as a specific type of information. Each use case defined, have their own relevant maintained list of tags/entities, which is used to annotate source documents for a use case.

Figure 3-3 Loan Draw Down



Annotator

This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the annotations on a source document for a use case.

3.1.2.1 Annotator

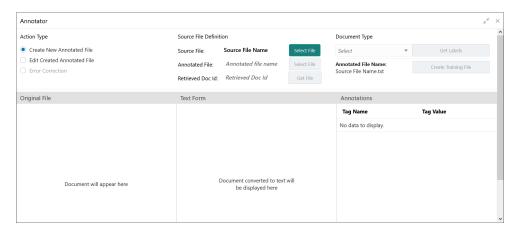
This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the annotations on a source document for a use case.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Toolkit.
- 2. Under NLP Toolkit, click Annotator.

The Annotator screen displays.

Figure 3-4 Annotator



3. Specify the fields on **Annotator** screen.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

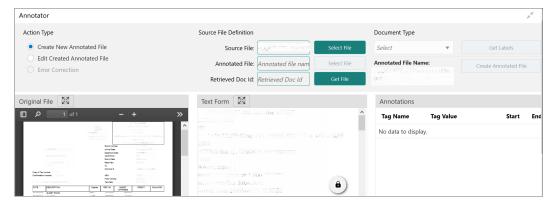
Table 3-3 Annotator – Field Description

Field	Description
Action Type	Select require action type. The available options are:
Source File Definition	Select the source document from local windows explorer based on the Action Type selected.
Document Type	Displays the list of all the use cases defined under use case definition.
Get Labels	Displays the maintained Tags/entities for the selected Document Type .
Create Annotated File	Once annotations of all the Tags are completed, this performs two outcomes as below, Create annotated text file in the defined NER train path as maintained under use case definition. Create text file in the defined DOC train path as maintained under use case definition.

Annotate the Source Files

- 4. Select Create New Annotated File in Action Type.
- 5. Click **Select File**. It will open the windows explorer. Navigate and select the source document to be annotated.
- 6. The source document displays in the **Original File** field and text version displays in the **Text Form** field.

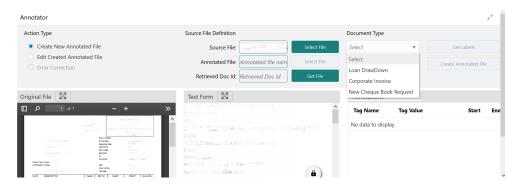
Figure 3-5 Annotator - Text Form



7. Select the **Document Type** from drop-down list.



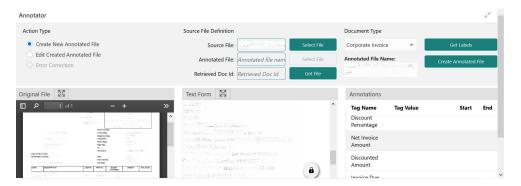
Figure 3-6 Annotator - Document Type



8. Click Get Labels.

It loads all the maintained tags for the **Document Type**.

Figure 3-7 Annotator - Tags



- 9. Identify and select information within the **Text Form** section of the document.
- 10. Right click to display the list of tags and select the relevant tag.

Figure 3-8 Annotator - List of Tags

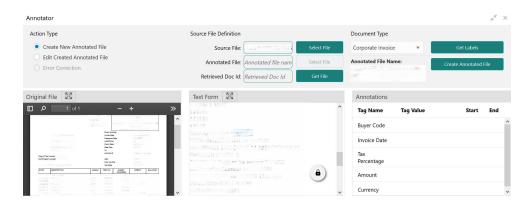
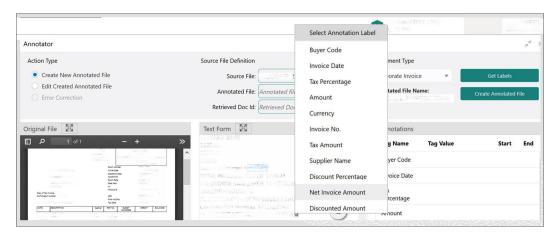


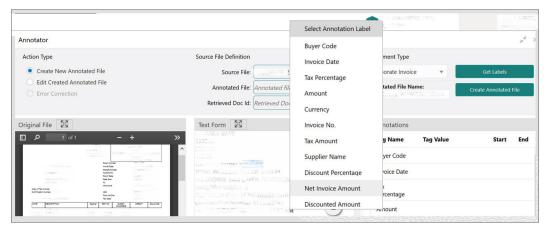


Figure 3-9 Annotator - Select Annotation Label



The selected tag and the information appears in section **Annotations** under **Tag Name** and **Tag Value**.

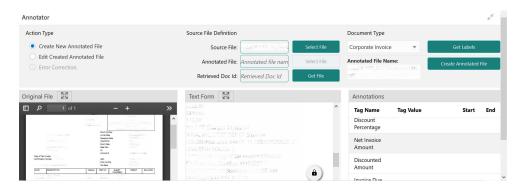
Figure 3-10 Annotator - Annotations



- 11. Repeat the above steps for all the displayed tags as per availability of information in the source document.
- **12.** Select a **Tag Name** from the **Annotations** section and RIGHT- CLICK to delete the **Tag Value**.



Figure 3-11 Annotator - Tag Value



13. Once all the tags are assigned the relevant information, click **Create Annotated**File to create the annotated file and end the process.

3.1.3 Model Training

This topic describes the systematic instructions to train the model on the annoted training corpus.

The annotated training corpus is a collection of annotated training files created using the annotator.

Model training is iterative and is carried out over increasing corpus size depending on the model parameters.

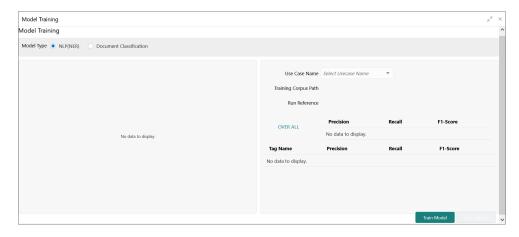
Each defined use case have its own training corpus available in the path set up in the use case definition.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Toolkit.
- Under NLP Toolkit, click Model Training.

The Model Training screen displays.

Figure 3-12 Model Training



For Training NER Models:



- 3. Select the Model Type as NLP(NER).
- 4. Select the type of **Use Case Name** from the drop-down list.
- 5. Click Train Model.

For Training Document Classifier Model:

- 6. Select the Model Type as Document Classification.
- 7. Select the type of **Use Case Name** from the drop-down list.
- 8. Click Train Model.

If the model parameters acceptable, the user can save the model by clicking **Save Model**. The alternative is to add more annotated training files for the use case and repeat model training, till satisfactory parameters are achieved.

3.1.4 Model Management

This topic describes the information about the Model Management.

Model Management shows all the run reference of models saved from model training for a use case. For each model run reference, view the parameters for the model as well as individual tag/entities.

The user can choose the active model run reference to use as part of business processing.

- Model Management Maintenance
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the model management.
- View Model Management
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of use case models.

3.1.4.1 Model Management Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the model management.

The user can unlock and choose the active model run reference to use as part of business processing.

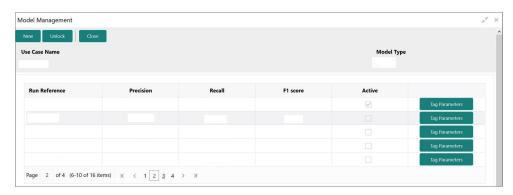
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Toolkit.
- 2. Under NLP Toolkit, click Model Management.

The Model Management screen displays.



Figure 3-13 Model Management



3. Specify the fields on **Model Management** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

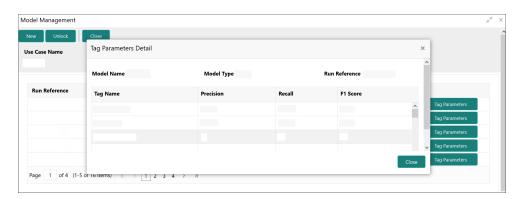
Table 3-4 Model Management – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Case Name	Displays the name of the Use Case.
Model Type	Displays the NER or Classification type of Model.
Run Reference	Displays unique model version identifier.
Precision	Specify the value between 0 to 1. Closer to 1 is better.
Recall	Specify the value between 0 to 1. Closer to 1 is better.
F1 Score	Specify the value between 0 to 1. Closer to 1 is better.
Active	Displays the status of model run reference.

4. Click **Tag Parameters** to view the individual tag parameters for each model run reference.

The Tag Parameters Details screen displays.

Figure 3-14 Tag Parameters Detail





At this stage, user have defined a new use case with the tags/entities to be recognized by the model and trained and exported the use case model to be used by business.

3.1.4.2 View Model Management

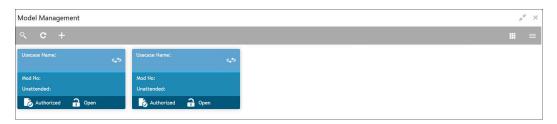
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of use case models.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Toolkit.
- 2. Under NLP Toolkit, click Model Management.

The Model Management screen displays.

Figure 3-15 Model Management



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-5 Model Management - Field Description

Field	Description	
Use Case Name	Displays the name of the Use Case.	
Mod No	Displays the number of modifications.	
Authorized Status	Displays the status as Authorized or Unauthorized.	
Record Status	Displays the record status as Open or Closed.	

3.2 Operation

This topic describes the information about the trained models that are consumed for business processing.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Upload Document
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to upload a document.
- Transaction Log
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the uploaded transactions that are interpreted by the NLP models.



3.2.1 Upload Document

This topic describes the systematic instructions to upload a document.

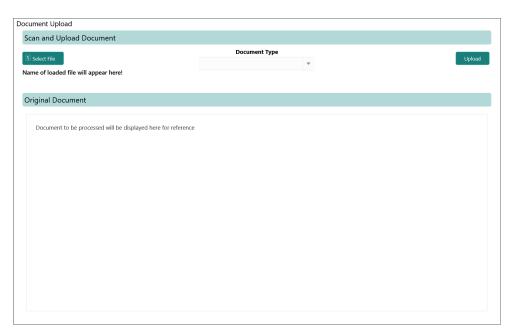
The user can upload the source document which is consumed by the NLP model and defined tags/entities are recognized. The information collected by this model is used in further business processing.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Document Upload.

The **Document Upload** screen displays.

Figure 3-16 Document Upload



- 3. Click **Select File** to select the source document.
- 4. Select the **Document Type** from the drop-down list.
- Click **Upload** to initiate business process.

The uploaded document displays on **Original Document**.

3.2.2 Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the uploaded transactions that are interpreted by the NLP models.

The user can filter the displayed transactions based on the Document Type and Status.

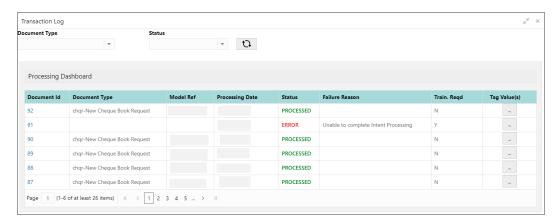
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Transaction Log.

The **Transaction Log** screen displays.

Figure 3-17 Transaction Log



3. Specify the fields on **Transaction Log** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-6 Transaction Log – Field Description

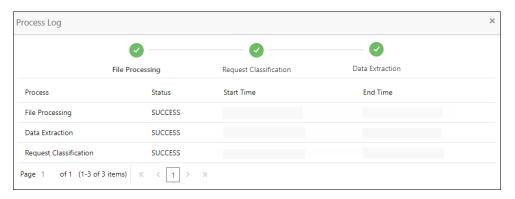
Field	Description		
Document Type	Select the document type from drop-down list.		
Status	Select the type of status from drop-down list.		
Document ID	Displays the Document Management System Unique Identifier.		
Document Type	Displays the document type - Use Case Definition.		
Model Ref	Displays the Unique Model Version Identifier.		
Processing Date	Displays the document processed date.		
Status	Displays the status of the transaction.		
Failure Reason	Displays the reason for failed status.		
Train. Reqd	Displays train required status.		
Tag Values	Displays the tag values for the processed transactions and allow the correction for transactions with errors.		

4. To check the execution flow, click on **Document ID** to view details and flow.

The **Process Log** screen displays.



Figure 3-18 Process Log



5. To check the processed status, select **Processed** in **Status** drop-down list.

The document ID page displays that contains model tag values used to process the transactions.

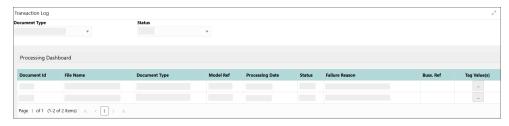
Figure 3-19 Processed Status

The displayed information reflects both the original retrieved values by the model from the document and also the values which are corrected manually.

6. To check the error status, select **Error** in **Status** drop-down list.

All the failed transactions displays.

Figure 3-20 Error Status

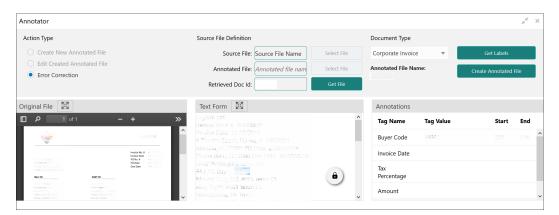


7. For the failed transactions, click on the Tag Value(s) to invoke the toolkit annotator in the error correction mode to create a new annotated training file for future model training.

The Annotator screen displays.



Figure 3-21 Annotator



3.3 3P Service Integration

This topic provides description about the integration of third party services.

Any model execution or training service(s) built using any 3P NLP library can be integrated in the NLP framework. The only requirement is, the REST services must confirm to the payload definition. Building model training and execution services using other 3P NLP libraries would involve consulting effort.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Classification Training Service
 - This topic describes about the payload details for document classification model training service.
- NER Training Service

This topic describes the payload details for NER model training service.

- Classification Processing Service
 - This topic describes about the payload details for the document classification model processing service.
- NER Processing Service
 - This topic describes the payload details for NER model processing service
- Service Mapping
 - This topic provides information about service mapping.
- Business Service Mapping
 - This topic describes the information about the Business Service Mapping.



3.3.1 Classification Training Service

This topic describes about the payload details for document classification model training service.

Input Payload

Table 3-7 Input Payload

Name	in	Туре	Requir ed	Remarks
trainCorpusPath	formData	string	true	Training Corpus path
modelType	formData	File	true	Type of model being trained
runRef	formData	string	true	Unique running reference number

name: "trainCorpusPath"

in: "formData" type: string required: true

name: " modelType"

in: "formData" type: string

value for document classification training: "docClassification"

required: true

name: "runRef"
in: "formData"
type: string
required: true

Output Payload

```
"data": {
  "timeTaken": 0,
  "corpusSize": 0,
  "precision": 0,
  "recall": 0,
  "flscore": 0,
  "model_fold_performances": null,
  "tag_perfomances": null
}
}
```

Output Payload Data Model Definition

```
ModelTrainParamsDTO:
type: object
```

```
properties:
data:
type: object
properties:
timeTaken:
type: number
corpusSize:
type: number
precision:
type: number
recall:
type: number
f1score:
type: number
model fold performances:
type: array
items:
$ref: "#/definitions/ModelFoldPerfromancesDTO"
tag perfomances:
type: array
items:
$ref: "#/definitions/MltbTagPerfomancesDTO"
```

3.3.2 NER Training Service

This topic describes the payload details for NER model training service.

Input Payload

Table 3-8 Input Payload

name	in	Туре	Require d	Remarks
trainCorpusPath	formData	string	true	Training Corpus path.
modelType	formData	File	true	Type of model being trained.
runRef	formData	string	true	Unique running reference number.

name: "trainCorpusPath"

in: "formData"
type: string
required: true

name: " modelType"

in: "formData"
type: string

value for NER model training: "nlpNer"

required: true
name: " runRef "
in: "formData"
type: string



required: true

Output Payload

```
"data": {
 "timeTaken": 0,
 "corpusSize": 0,
 "precision": 0,
 "recall": 0,
 "flscore": 0,
 "model fold performances": [
  "fold no": 0,
  "eval_metric": "string",
  "value": 0
],
 "tag_perfomances": [
  "name": "string",
  "precision": 0,
  "recall": 0,
  "flscore": 0
]
}
```

Output payload data model definition

ModelTrainParamsDTO:

```
type: object
properties:
data:
type: object
properties:
timeTaken:
type: number
corpusSize:
type: number
precision:
```

type: number

type: number

recall:

f1score:



type: number model_fold_performances: type: array items: \$ref: "#/definitions/ModelFoldPerfromancesDTO" tag_perfomances: type: array items: \$ref: "#/definitions/MltbTagPerfomancesDTO" ModelTrainParamsDTO: type: object properties: fold_no: type: number eval_metric: type: string value: type: number Model Train Params DTO:type: object properties: name: type: string precision: type: number recall: type: number f1score:



type: number

3.3.3 Classification Processing Service

This topic describes about the payload details for the document classification model processing service.

Input Payload

Table 3-9 Input Payload

Name	in	Туре	Requir ed	Remarks
modelPath	formData	string	true	The path to the classification model.
file	formData	File	true	The text file which must be classified.

name: " modelPath" in: "formData"

iii. ioiiiiDatt

type: string

required: true

name: " file " in: "formData"

type: file

required: true

Output Payload

```
{
  "data": {
    "docType": "string"
  }
}
```

Output Payload Data Model Definition

```
MltbNlpDTO:
type: object
properties:
data:
properties:
docType:
type: string
```

3.3.4 NER Processing Service

This topic describes the payload details for NER model processing service

Input Payload



Table 3-10 Input Payload

name	in	Туре	Require d	Remarks
modelPath	formData	string	true	The path to the NER model.
file	formData	File	true	The text file which must be classified.

name: " modelPath"

in: "formData"

type: string

required: true

name: " file " in: "formData"

type: file

required: true

Output Payload

```
"data": {
    "keyvals": [
    {
      "tagName": "string",
      "value": "string",
      "start_index": 0,
      "end_index": 0
    }
]
}
```

Output payload data model definition

ModelTrainParamsDTO:

type: object

properties:

data:

properties:

keyvals:

type: array

items:

\$ref: '#/definitions/MltbNerKeyValExtractedObjDTO'

MltbNerKeyValExtractedObjDTO:

type: object

properties:

tagName:

type: string

value:

type: string

start_index:

type: number

end_index:

type: number

3.3.5 Service Mapping

This topic provides information about service mapping.

After creation of the model services, entries must be made into the table CMC_TM_ML_SERVICE_DEFN to enable the NLP framework to use these services.

Existing use case

Update the highlighted column in the table CMC_TM_ML_SERVICE_DEFN with the new service API.

Table 3-11 Existing Use Case

Column Name	Remarks	Model Training	Model
			Processing
ID	Unique ID	-	-
USECASE_NAME	Use Case Name	<existing case="" use=""></existing>	<existing case="" use=""></existing>
DESCRIPTION	Use Case Description	-	-
SERVICE_TYPE	Service Type	Training	Processing
SERVICE_DEFN	Mapped Service API	<new api="" service=""></new>	<new service<br="">API></new>
METHOD_TYPE	Method Type	POST	POST
APP_ID	Sub Domain ID	-	-
RECORD_STAT	Record Status	0	0
AUTH_STAT	Authorized Status	А	Α
MOD_NO	Modification Number	1	1
ONCE_AUTH	Once Authorized	Υ	Υ
MAKER_ID	Maker Name	SYSTEM	SYSTEM
MAKER_DT_STAMP	Maker Date stamp	<application date=""></application>	<application date=""></application>
CHECKER_ID	Authorizer Name	SYSTEM	SYSTEM
CHECKER_DT_STAM	Authorizer Date stamp	<application date=""></application>	<application date=""></application>



New Use case

Insert a new record into the table CMC_TM_ML_SERVICE_DEFN.

Table 3-12 New Use Case

Oaksess Name	December 1	Damada far Data
Column Name	Description	Remarks for Data
ID	Unique ID	Ensure a Unique ID.
USECASE_NAME	Use Case Name	Must be one of the usecase_name from the table CMC_TM_ML_NER_TAG_MAS
DESCRIPTION	Use Case Description	-
SERVICE_TYPE	Service Type	 'Training' - Use this value for model Training Service. 'Processing' - Use this value for model execution Service. 'Business' - Use this value for business Service.
SERVICE_DEFN	Mapped Service API	<the 3p="" api="" created="" newly="" nlp="" service=""></the>
METHOD_TYPE	Method Type	POST
APP_ID	Sub Domain ID	NULL
RECORD_STAT	Record Status	0
AUTH_STAT	Authorized Status	A
MOD_NO	Modification Number	1
ONCE_AUTH	Once Authorized	Υ
MAKER_ID	Maker Name	SYSTEM
MAKER_DT_STAMP	Maker Date stamp	<application date=""></application>
CHECKER_ID	Authorizer Name	SYSTEM
CHECKER_DT_STAMP	Authorizer Date stamp	<application date=""></application>

3.3.6 Business Service Mapping

This topic describes the information about the Business Service Mapping.

If straight through processing is enabled in use case definition, the entries must be made into the table CMC_TM_ML_BUS_SERVICE_DEFN to enable the NLP framework to call the Business Service.

Insert a new record into the table CMC_TM_ML_BUS_SERVICE_DEFN for each use-case with straight through processing enabled.

Table 3-13 Each Use Case

Column Name	Description	Remarks for Data
ID	Unique ID	Ensure a Unique ID.
USECASE_NAME	Use Case Name	Must be one of the usecase_name from the table CMC_TM_ML_NER_TAG_MAS
DESCRIPTION	Use Case Description	-
SERVICE_TYPE	Service Type	'Business' - Use this value for business Service.



Table 3-13 (Cont.) Each Use Case

Column Name	Description	Remarks for Data
ADAPTER_CLASS	Fully qualified name of the adapter class	Use oracle.fsgbu.cmc.nlp.pipeline.services.a daptor.GenericAdaptor for all the business service calls Use oracle.fsgbu.cmc.nlp.pipeline.services.a daptor.OBRHAdaptor if you want to call business service via Oracle Banking Routing Hub
SERVICE_DEFN	Mapped Service API	API, which is called for Business service execution
HEADERS	Comma separated headers key value separated by colon (:)	Example, docld:123 , branchCode : 000
METHOD_TYPE	Method Type	POST
APP_ID	Sub Domain ID	NULL
RECORD_STAT	Record Status	0
AUTH_STAT	Authorized Status	Α
MOD_NO	Modification Number	1
ONCE_AUTH	Once Authorized	Υ
MAKER_ID	Maker Name	SYSTEM
MAKER_DT_STAMP	Maker Date stamp	<application date=""></application>
CHECKER_ID	Authorizer Name	SYSTEM
CHECKER_DT_STAMP	Authorizer Date stamp	<application date=""></application>

If the user is integrating the Business Service through Oracle Banking Routing Hub, then, in service definition column, the user need to provide URL of Oracle Banking Routing Hub dispatch API and the additional headers in headers column.

Since there are some common headers, which are required for calling Oracle Banking Routing Hub as well (like appld, branchCode, userld) and to avoid the conflict for these headers, the ML_ prefix is appended in header keys by Oracle Banking Routing Hub adapter. Configure transformation logic of these headers in Oracle Banking Routing Hub.



4

Machine Learning Framework

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Use Case On-Boarding

This topic describes the information about the Use Case On-Boarding.

Frameworks Supported

This topic describes about the Frameworks Supported for Machine Learning.

Partitioned Model

This topic describes the information about the partitioned model in Machine Learning.

On-Boarding Use Case

This topic describes the information about the On-Boarding Use Case provided in the common core.

Online Single Record Prediction

This topic describes the information about the online single record prediction supported in common core.

Use Case Modifications

This topic describes the information about the use case modifications.

Data Extensibility

This topic describes the information about Data Extensibility.

Model Explainability

This topic describes the information about the Model Explainability.

Time Series Forecast

This topic describes the information about the time series forecast.

4.1 Use Case On-Boarding

This topic describes the information about the Use Case On-Boarding.

On-boarding a new business case onto the Machine Learning framework involves two broad stages as given below.

Model Definition

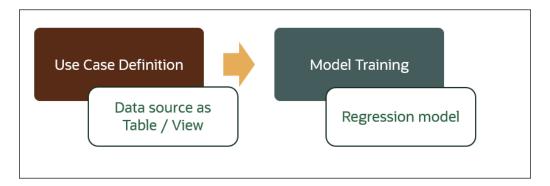
One-time setup of use case definition captures the data source, target columns, and type of use case.

Model Training

Model training is use case specific and has the intelligence to evaluate multiple algorithms and discover the best fit algorithm to the data pattern.

The onset of these two stages assumes that you have already decided on the business use case that you would want to on-board.

Figure 4-1 Model Training



4.2 Frameworks Supported

This topic describes about the Frameworks Supported for Machine Learning.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Timeseries
 - This topic describes the information about the timeseries.
- Timeseries Algorithms Supported

This topic describes the information about the timeseries algorithms supported in the framework.

- Regression
 - This topic describes the information about the regression in Machine Learning.
- Regression Algorithms Supported
 - This topic describes the information about the regression algorithms supported in the framework.
- Classification
 - This topic describes the information about the Classification.
- Classification Algorithms Supported
 - This topic describes the information about the Classification Algorithms Supported.

4.2.1 Timeseries

This topic describes the information about the timeseries.

Timeseries are the use cases involving the date sequence data to forecast for future dates.

Table 4-1 Case ID Details

CASE ID	ССҮ	BALANCE
17-Aug	USD	6723.00
18-Aug	USD	250.00
19-Aug	USD	2654.00
20-Aug	USD	20.00



Table 4-1 (Cont.) Case ID Details

CASE ID	ССҮ	BALANCE
21-Aug	USD	?



The CASE ID can either be a DATE or a Sequence.

4.2.2 Timeseries Algorithms Supported

This topic describes the information about the timeseries algorithms supported in the framework.

By default, the framework uses Exponential Smoothing to forecast from timeseries data. It evaluates 14 different algorithmic combinations to best fit the below patterns:

- Error type (additive or multiplicative)
- Trend (additive, multiplicative, or none), including damped trends
- Seasonality (additive, multiplicative, or none)

Note:

The user is not required to select any algorithmic combinations. The framework evaluates and selects the best fit combination.

4.2.3 Regression

This topic describes the information about the regression in Machine Learning.

Regression is a statistical technique to discover relationships using independent variables to estimate / predict a target variable of NUMBER or INTEGER type.

For example: The user needs to predict the value of LUXURY SPEND for a new CASE ID, given the data of branch, marital status, income, and savings

Table 4-2 Example - Case Details

CASE ID	BRANC H	MARITAL STATUS	INCOM E	SAVING	LUXURY SPEND
12345	BRT	Υ	15000	6723	1000
12346	BRT	N	17500	250	750
12347	CSR	D	25000	2654	1900
12348	CSR	N	16567	20	2500





The CASE ID must uniquely identify a row.

4.2.4 Regression Algorithms Supported

This topic describes the information about the regression algorithms supported in the framework.

The following algorithm are available as part of the framework.

Table 4-3 List of Algorithm

S.No	ALGORITHM	REMARKS
1	GENRALIZED LINEAR REGRESSION	Also handles RIDGE regression depending on the underlying pattern of data.
2	SUPPORT VECTOR MACHINE	Supports both linear and gaussian kernels.
3	NEURAL NETWORK	Uses default 1 layer with number of nodes <= 50

Note:

The users have the flexibility to select a specific algorithm or keep it as NULL for the framework to evaluate and best fit the algorithm to the underlying data.

4.2.5 Classification

This topic describes the information about the Classification.

Classification is a statistical technique to discover relationships using independent variables to classify a target variable into a number of GROUPS or CLASSES. Mostly used for decision making.

For example: The user needs to predict if a new CASE ID will churn(1) or not (0), given the data of branch, marital status, income and savings.

Table 4-4 Sample Classification

CASE ID	BRAN CH	MARITAL STATUS	INCOM E	SAVING	CHURN
12345	BRT	Υ	15000	6723	0
12346	BRT	N	17500	250	1
12347	CSR	D	25000	2654	1
12348	CSR	N	16567	20	0



✓ Note:

CASE ID must be unique to identify a row.

4.2.6 Classification Algorithms Supported

This topic describes the information about the Classification Algorithms Supported.

The following algorithms are available as part of the framework.

Table 4-5 List of Algorithms

Serial Number	ALGORITHM	REMARKS
1	DECISION TREE	-
2	NAÏVE BAYES	-
3	RANDOM FOREST	-
4	GENRALIZED LINEAR REGRESSION	Also handles RIDGE regression depending on the underlying pattern of data
5	SUPPORT VECTOR MACHINES	Supports both linear and gaussian kernels
6	NEURAL NETWORK	Uses default 1 layer with number of nodes <= 50

Note:

Users have the flexibility to select a specific algorithm or keep it as NULL for the framework to evaluate and best fit the algorithm to the underlying data.

4.3 Partitioned Model

This topic describes the information about the partitioned model in Machine Learning.

Oracle in-Database machine learning allows the user to design partitioned models.

Partitioned model organizes and represents multiple models as partitions in a single model entity, enabling the user to easily build and manage models tailored to independent slices of data.

Table 4-6 Example - Customer details

CUSTO MER ID	BRANCH	MARITA L STATU S	INCOME	SAVING	LUXURY SPEND
12345	BRT	Υ	15000	6723	1000
12346	BRT	N	17500	250	750
12347	CSR	D	25000	2654	1900



Table 4-6 (Cont.) Example - Customer details

CUSTO MER ID	BRANCH	MARITA L STATU S	INCOME	SAVING	LUXURY SPEND
12348	GRF	N	16567	20	2500

In this above example of data, the user could build a single partitioned model on independent slices of data based on branch code.

The user has the advantage of having a single partitioned model instead of having multiple models for each individual branch.

4.4 On-Boarding Use Case

This topic describes the information about the On-Boarding Use Case provided in the common core.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Model Definition

This topic describes the information about to define the use case and configure the data source to be used for model training.

Model Training and Scoring

This topic describes the systematic instructions to train the model for the selected use case and use the trained model to predict and score multiple records at a time.

4.4.1 Model Definition

This topic describes the information about to define the use case and configure the data source to be used for model training.

Use cases are defined by the business domain of the product processor to which it is mapped. They are unique and machine learning models are named after the use case.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Model Definition Maintenance

This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain the use case details, define the use case type, and data source details.

View Model Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of defined use cases.

4.4.1.1 Model Definition Maintenance

This topic provides the systematic instructions to maintain the use case details, define the use case type, and data source details.

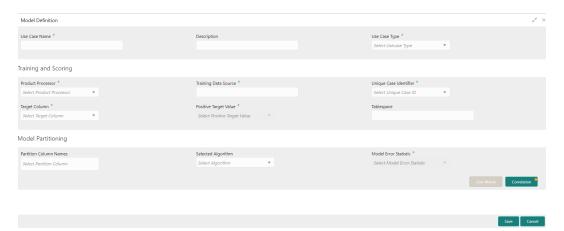
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Model Definition.
- 2. On View Model Definition screen, click button on the Use case tile to Unlock or click button to create the new model definition.

The **Model Definition** screen displays.

Figure 4-2 Model Definition



3. Specify the fields on **Model Definition** screen.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-7 Model Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Case Name	Specify the name of the Use Case.
Description	Specify the description of the Use Case.
Use Case Type	Select the type of Use Case. Refer Frameworks Supported for details.
Product Processor	Select the product to which the use case belongs.
Training Data Source	Specify the Table or View name used as data source to train the model.



Table 4-7 (Cont.) Model Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Unique Identifier	Select the column name to uniquely identify a record.
	Note: Column name is a function of table/view design.
Target Column	Select the value of the column which is predicted by training the model.
	Note: Column name is a function of table/view design.
Positive Target Value	If Use Case Type selected is CLASSIFICATION, then this field is enabled else disabled for REGRESSION. It will display distinct values from the target column
Tablespace	Specify the valid tablespace and all model related data will be persisted in this table space.
Partition Column Names	Specify the column names to slice data. Refer Partitioned Model for details.
Selected Algorithm	Select the algorithm from the list and build the model. For REGRESSION, this field should be null and allow the framework to select the best fit algorithm to build the model.
Model Error Statistics	Select the model error statistics. By Default, the value is selected as RMSE for REGRESSION. The user can also select MAE.
	Note: It will be disabled for CLASSIFICATION

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured details in the Model Definition screen.

Cost Matrix:

This button is enabled ONLY for CLASSIFICATION type of use cases.

Any classification model can make two kinds of error

Table 4-8 Classification Type - Error

Actual Value	Predicted Value	Error Type
1	0	False Negative
0	1	False Positive



This screen is used to bias the model into minimizing one of the error types, by adding a penalty cost.

All penalty cost has to be positive.

Table 4-9 Classification Type - Penalty

Actual Value	Predicted Value	Penalty Cost
1	0	6
0	1	2

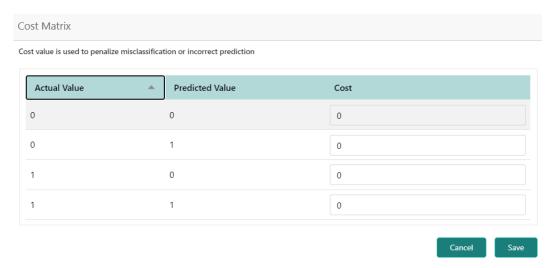
The default is zero cost for all combinations.

Biasing the model is a trade-off with accuracy of prediction. Business determines if a classification model is required to be biased or not.

5. Click **Cost Matrix** button to launch the screen.

The **Cost Matrix** screen displays.

Figure 4-3 Cost Matrix



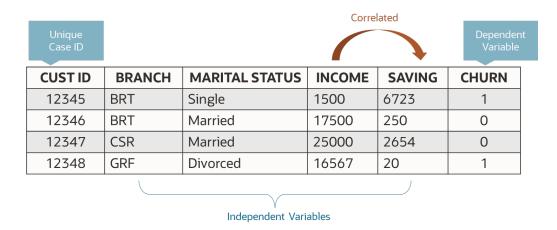
- **6.** On **Cost Value** screen, specify the relevant penalty cost.
- Click Save to save and close the Cost Matrix screen and back to the Model Definition screen.

Correlation:

Multicollinearity occurs when two or more independent variables are highly correlated with one another in a model.



Figure 4-4 Correlation



Multicollinearity may not affect the accuracy of the model as much, but we might lose reliability in model interpretation.

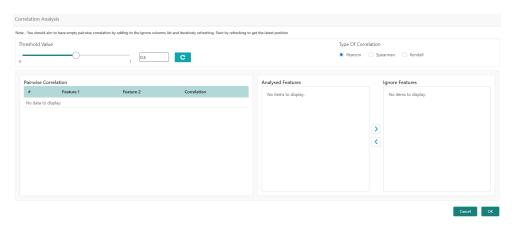
Irrespective of CLASSIFICATION or REGRESSION, all use cases must be evaluated for Correlation.

This button will display Orange mark if evaluation is pending.

8. Click **Correlation** button to launch the screen.

The Correlation Analysis screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Correlation Analysis

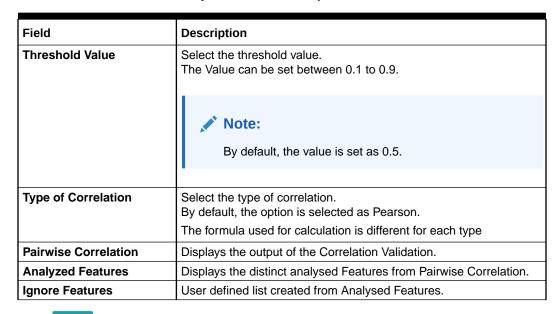


9. Select the required fields on Correlation Analysis screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



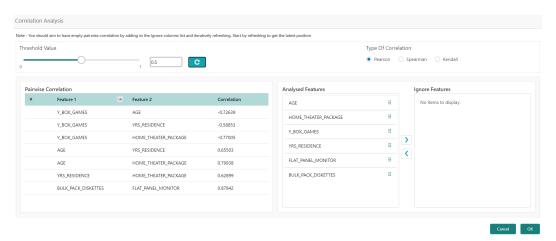
Table 4-10 Correlation Analysis – Field Description



10. Click to initiate the evaluation process.

The Correlation Analysis - Pairwise Correlation screen displays.

Figure 4-6 Correlation Analysis - Pairwise Correlation



- **11.** Move ONE of the Analyzed Features to Ignore Features List.
- 12. Click and re-evaluate Correlation as mentioned in Step 8.
- 13. Rinse and repeat the Step 9 and 10 for each feature addition to the **Ignore feature** list, until **Pairwise Correlation** displays zero correlated pair.
- **14.** Attempting to exit the screen midway without achieving zero Pairwise Correlation, will display the following error message.

The **Error Message** screen displays.



Figure 4-7 Error Message



- **15.** After successful **Correlation Evaluation**, the orange highlight on the **Correlation** button is removed.
- 16. After Correlation Evaluation and Cost Matrix definition (for CLASSIFICATION)
- 17. Click **Save** to create the new Model Definition.

The user can view the configured details in the **View Model Definition** screen.

Model Metrices

Once the user has successfully trained Machine Learning model, the user can score/predict the model outcomes as required by the use case. The user can view the **Model Metrices** screen only after training the model successfully. Refer to **Model Training and Scoring** section for training the model.

18. Click Model Metrices to view the Model Metrices details.

The Model Metrices screen displays.

Figure 4-8 Model Metrices



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-11 Model Metrices – Field Description

Field	Description
Model Partitions	Select the model partitions from the drop-down list. If the model has been designed to have partitions, it will display the partitioned values based on underlying data of the defined partition column else display FULL MODEL.



Table 4-11 (Cont.) Model Metrices – Field Description

Field	Description
Metrices	Displays the various model attributes, as per the best model identified and trained. The number of model attributes is a function of algorithm and underlying pattern of data. Some attributes are common for all models as below.
	Model Name
	Algorithm
	INF_TIME (Inference Time)
	<model metric="">(Train)</model>
	<model metric="">(Test)</model>
Value	Displays the value of the attribute.

4.4.1.2 View Model Definition

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of defined use cases.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

 On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Model Definition.

The **Model Definition** screen displays.

Figure 4-9 Model Definition



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-12 Model Definition – Field Description

Field	Description
Usecase Name	Displays the name of the use case.
Mod No	Displays the modification number.
Correlation	Displays the default orange colour for New records. On correlation validation in Model definition screen, it will change to green colour.
Authorized Status	Displays the Authorized or Unauthorized status.
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.



4.4.2 Model Training and Scoring

This topic describes the systematic instructions to train the model for the selected use case and use the trained model to predict and score multiple records at a time.

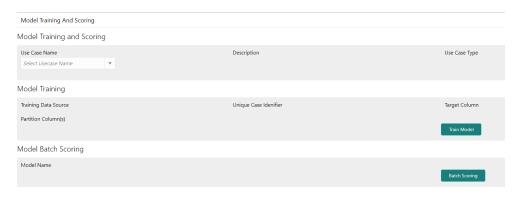
The predicted values persist in the database and are available in the prediction column maintained for the user case.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

 On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Model Training and Scoring.

The **Model Training and Scoring** screen displays.

Figure 4-10 Model Training and Scoring



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-13 Model Training and Scoring – Field Description

Field	Description	
Use Case Name	Select the Use Case name from the drop-down list.	
Description	Displays the description of the use case.	
Use Case Type	Displays the type of use case.	
Training Data Source	Displays the training data source.	
Unique Case Identifier	Displays the unique case identifier.	
Target Column	Displays the target column of the model.	
Partition Column(s)	Displays the partition column of the model.	
Model Name	Displays the name of the model.	

- 2. Select the use case name from the drop-down list.
- 3. Click **Train Model** to train the model for the selected use case.
- 4. Click **Batch Scoring** to predict the score for the data source records.

The predictions of batch scoring are now available for business consumption.



4.5 Online Single Record Prediction

This topic describes the information about the online single record prediction supported in common core.

This is made available as a REST API and allow you to predict for a single record. The predictions do not persist in the database.

These can be invoked directly from application user interface, to retrieve and display the results.

The explainability of the model outcome is also made available.

4.6 Use Case Modifications

This topic describes the information about the use case modifications.

Use case definition may undergo the following modification and would require model retraining. After each re-training run, you should review the model details discussed under Model Explainability

Table 4-14 Use Case Modifications

Use Case Modification	Model Re- training Required	Correlation Analysis Required
Data Source replaced by another data source	Yes	Yes
New column Added to existing data source	Yes	Yes
New columns Added to custom data source	Yes	Yes
Existing column removed from existing data source	Yes	Yes
Selected Algorithm Changed	Yes	No
Model Error statistic Changed	Yes	No
Partition Column Name list altered (added / removed)	Yes	Yes

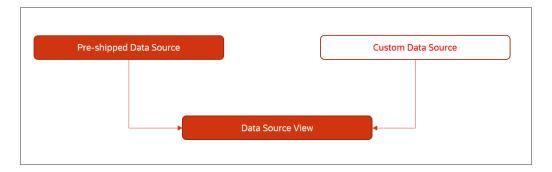
4.7 Data Extensibility

This topic describes the information about Data Extensibility.

To address the requirement of banks to add new data points to the factory shipped data source, we have provided the facility of data extensibility.



Figure 4-11 Data Extensibility



Banks can add any number of new data columns to the customer data source.

The defined data source view is mapped to a use case in the Model definition.

Machine Learning will automatically consider all the available data points in the data source View.

4.8 Model Explainability

This topic describes the information about the Model Explainability.

The details of the Regression models built using the framework is made available under the **Model Metrices** screen in **Use Case Definition** for better understanding and transparency.

The available details are below:

- Model Name
- Algorithm Name
- Inference Time
- Training Error Metric
- Testing Error Metric
- List of data attributes that make up the model depending on the framework and algorithm used.

4.9 Time Series Forecast

This topic describes the information about the time series forecast.

The timeseries forecast is unique as it consumes sequential data to forecast.

This uniqueness necessitates model training and forecast to be executed in a single processing routine. This is very unlike regression model approach where model training and model prediction are separate distinct actions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Forecast REST Service
 This topic describes the information about the forecast REST service.



4.9.1 Forecast REST Service

This topic describes the information about the forecast REST service.

The timeseries framework is made available as an independent REST service to be consumed by products and use cases as required.

The following information is required to be provided.

Table 4-15 Forecast REST Service – Field Description

Field	Description		
Use Case Name	Specify the Unique Use Case Name.		
Data Source	Specify the Table or View name used as data source to train the model.		
Target Column	Specify the model will train and forecast future values of this column.		
	Note: Column name is a function of table/view design.		
Unique Identifier	Specify the column name to uniquely identify a sequence.		
	Note: Column name is a function of table/view design. It must be Date or a sequence.		
Model Partitioning	Specify the column names to slice data. Refer Partitioned Model for details.		
	Note: Column name is a function of table/view design.		
Partitioned Value	Specify the actual Value of the Model Partition		
Forecast Window	Specify the number of forecasts required as an outcome.		
Tablespace	Specify the valid table space and all model related data will be persisted in this table space.		



5

File Upload

This topics describes about the various File Upload features provided in common core.

Country Code File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the country code maintenance in common core.

Bank Core Parameters File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the bank core maintenance in common core.

Branch Core Parameters File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the branch core maintenance in common core.

Currency Definition File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Currency Definition maintenance in common core.

BIC Directory File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the BIC Directory maintenance in common core.

Local Holiday File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Local Holiday maintenance in common core.

Currency Holiday File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Currency Holiday maintenance in common core.

External Customer File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform External Customer maintenance in common core.

• External Customer Account File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform External Customer Account maintenance in common core.

Exchange Rate File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Exchange Rate maintenance in common core.

5.1 Country Code File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the country code maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmCountry_<UniqueName>.csv

Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-1 Country Code File Upload - Records

Seque nce	Attribute Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
2	Country Code*	String	3	Country Code
3	Description*	String	105	Name of the country
4	Alt Country Code*	String	10	Alternate Country Code
5	Region Code*	String	3	Region Code
6	Blacklisted*	String	1	Indicates the country is blacklisted
7	IBAN Check Reqd*	String	1	Indicates check required for an IBAN is mandatory
8	Intra European*	String	1	Denotes the country is an intra European country
9	Clr Code Bic*	String	1	BIC Clearing Code Indicates the National ID in the BIC plus file is the clearing code
10	Clearing Network	String	6	Indicates the Clearing Network
11	ISO Num Country Code*	String	3	Denotes the ISO Country Code
12	Gen Mt205*	String	1	Indicates the cover message 205COV or 205
13	ISD Code*	String	10	Denotes the ISD Code
14	EU Country*	String	1	Indicates the country is recognized by Swift as a part of the Intra European countries

5.2 Bank Core Parameters File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the bank core maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CoreBank_<UniqueName>.csv

Note:

Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-2 Bank Core Parameters File Upload – Records

Sequen ce	Attribute Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
2	Days To Forget Customer*	String	4	Denotes Number of Days to inactive/Forget Customer
3	HO Branch*	String	3	Head Office Branch
4	Bank Name*	String	35	Name of the bank
5	Bank Code*	String	4	Denotes code for the bank

5.3 Branch Core Parameters File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the branch core maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CoreBranch__<UniqueName>.csv

Note:

Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

Table 5-3 Branch Core Parameters File Upload – Master Records

Sequence	Attribute Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes master record type. Default value is always "P"
2	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
3	Source Branch Code*	String	20	Code of the Source Branch
4	Source System*	String	35	Source System
5	Week Hol2	String	1	Denotes the weekly holiday 2
6	Week Hol1	String	1	Denotes the weekly holiday 1
7	Auto Auth*	String	1	Auto Authorization

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Branch Core Parameters File Upload – Master Records

Sequence	Attribute Name	Туре	Size	Description
8	Walkin Customer	String	20	Denotes Walk-in customer
9	Branch Lcy*	String	3	Branch Local Currency
10	Branch Addr3*	String	105	Denotes the branch address details - Address Line 1
11	Branch Addr2*	String	105	Denotes the branch address details - Address Line 2
12	Branch Addr1*	String	105	Denotes the branch address details - Address Line 3
13	Branch Name*	String	105	Name of the branch
14	Country Code*	String	3	Country Code
15	Host Code*	String	8	Host Code
16	Branch Code*	String	3	Denotes the Code of Branch

Table 5-4 Branch Core Parameters File Upload - Child Record 1

Sequence	Attribute Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	10	Denotes the first child record type. Default value is always "BranchPref"
2	Report DSN	String	35	Denotes the details of the report DSN
3	DSN Name	String	35	Name of the DSN
4	Host Name	String	35	Host Name
5	Branch Code*	String	3	Denotes the Branch Code

Table 5-5 Branch Core Parameters File Upload - Child Record 2

Sequence	Attribute Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	12	Denotes the second child record type. Default value is always "SwiftAddress"
2	Default BIC*	String	1	Denotes the Default BIC
3	Swift Address*	String	12	Denotes the swift address details
4	Branch Code*	String	3	Branch Code

5.4 Currency Definition File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Currency Definition maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmCurrencyDefinition_<UniqueName>.csv

Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

Table 5-6 Currency Definition File Upload – Master Records

			_	
Sequence	Field name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes master record type. Default value is always "P"
2	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
3	Currency Code*	String	3	Denotes Currency Code
4	Currency Name*	String	105	Name of the currency
5	Country*	String	3	Currency Country
6	Currency Decimals*	Number	1	Currency Decimals
7	Currency Round Rule*	String	1	Denotes Currency Round Rule
8	Currency Round Unit*	Number	7	Denotes Currency Round Unit
9	Currency Format Mask	String	1	Denotes Currency Format Mask
10	Currency Spot Days*	Number	3	Number of spot working days applicable for the currency
11	Currency Int Method*	Number	1	Currency Interest Method
12	Position GI	String	9	Position GL
13	Position Eqvgl	String	9	Position Equivalent GL
14	Currency Eur Type*	String	1	Currency Euro Type
15	Currency Tol Limit	Number	7	Currency Tolerance Limit
16	Settlement Msg Days*	Number	3	Settlement Message Days
17	Index Flag*	String	1	Derives index rate of the currency
18	Index Base Currency	String	3	Index Base Currency
19	Cut Off Hr*	Number	2	Hour of the day for the cut off
20	Cut Off Min*	Number	2	Minute of the hour for the cut of
21	Alt Currency Code*	String	10	Code of the alternate currency
22	Eur Conversion Reqd*	String	1	Euro Conversion Required
23	Cut Off Days*	Number	2	Cut Off Days for the payment transaction involving the currency



Table 5-6 (Cont.) Currency Definition File Upload – Master Records

Sequence	Field name	Туре	Size	Description
24	Cr Auto Ex Rate Lmt	Number	22	Credit Auto Exchange Rate Limit
25	Dr Auto Ex Rate Lmt	Number	22	Debit Auto Exchange Rate Limit
26	Currency Type	String	3	Denotes Currency Type
27	Gen 103p*	String	1	Generate outgoing MT 103 messages in the MT 103 + format
28	Cls Currency*	String	1	CLS Currency
29	Fx Netting Days*	Number	3	Foreign Exchange Netting Days
30	Iso Num Currency Code	String	3	International Standardization Organization numerical currency code
31	Gen Cust Cov*	String	1	New Cover Message Format Required
32	Validate 50f*	String	1	Validate Tag-50F
33	Maintenance Country*	String	3	Maintenance Country
34	Commodity Code*	String	1	Denotes Commodity Code

Table 5-7 Currency Definition File Upload - Child Records

Sequence	Field name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes child record type. Default value is always "C"
2	Maintenance Country*	String	3	Maintenance Country
3	Country Code*	String	3	Denotes Country Code
4	Country Desc*	String	105	Name of the Country
5	Currency Code*	String	3	Denotes Currency Code

5.5 BIC Directory File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform the bulk upload for the BIC Directory maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmBICDirectory_<UniqueName>.csv



Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Table 5-8 BIC Directory File Upload – Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
2	BIC Code*	String	11	Indicates the unique BIC Code by which the bank is identified by SWIFT.
3	Bank Name*	String	35	Name of the bank
4	Customer No	String	20	Customer Number
5	Sk Arrangement*	String	1	Denotes the SWIFT key arrangement
6	Bank Address1*	String	35	Indicates the bank address details of the customer - Address Line 1
7	Bank Address2*	String	35	Indicates the bank address details of the customer - Address Line 2
8	Bank Address3*	String	90	Indicates the bank address details of the customer - Address Line 3
9	Relationship*	String	1	Relationship
10	Swift Key*	String	50	Denotes the swift key details
11	Telex Key*	String	50	Indicates the unique telex key for the BIC directory
12	Upload Flag*	String	1	Upload Flag for the BIC directory
13	Upload Update*	String	1	Updated the BIC directory during an upload
14	Gen Mt103*	String	1	Indicates the counter party whose BIC code details you are capturing capacitate to receive payment messages in the MT 103 format
15	Blacklisted*	String	1	Indicates the BIC entity is blacklisted
16	CUG Member*	String	1	Indicates the BIC entity is a closed user group member
17	Gen Mt103p*	String	1	Indicates the counter party whose BIC code details you are capturing capacitate to receive payment messages in the MT 103 format
18	Multi Cust Transfer*	String	1	Denotes the Multi-Customer Credit Transfer details
19	Max Size*	Number	38	Indicates the maximum size
20	Remit Member*	String	1	Indicates the customer is registered with MT 103 extended remittance information multiple user group
21	Sub Type Code	String	4	Denotes the Sub-Type Code
22	Gen Mt102p*	String	1	Generates 102+ message



Table 5-8 (Cont.) BIC Directory File Upload – Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
23	Gen Mt101*	String	1	Indicates MT101 can be sent/ received from this BIC
24	Transaction Per Msg*	Number	40	Number of Transactions Per Page
25	ADB Member*	String	1	Denotes the ADB member
26	BE Indicator*	String	1	Denotes the BEI Indicator

5.6 Local Holiday File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Local Holiday maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmBranchLocalHoliday_<UniqueName>.csv

Note:

Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

Table 5-9 Local Holiday File Upload - Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes master record type. Default value is always "P"
2	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
3	Branch Code*	String	3	Branch Code
4	Year*	Number	4	Indicates the year details
5	Weekly Holidays*	String	7	Defines weekly holidays
6	Unexp Hol*	String	1	Define unexpected holidays

Table 5-10 Local Holiday File Upload - Child Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes child record type. Default value is always "C"
2	Branch Code*	String	3	Branch Code

Table 5-10 (Cont.) Local Holiday File Upload - Child Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
3	Year*	Number	4	Indicates the year details
4	Month*	Number	2	Indicates the month details
5	Holiday List*	String	31	Denotes the Holiday List

5.7 Currency Holiday File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Currency Holiday maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmCountry_<UniqueName>.csv



Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

Table 5-11 Currency Holiday File Upload - Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes master record type. Default value is always "P"
2	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
3	Currency*	String	3	Currency
4	Year*	Number	4	Indicates the year details
5	Weekly Holidays*	String	7	Defines weekly holidays

Table 5-12 Currency Holiday File Upload - Child Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes child record type. Default value is always "C"
2	Currency*	String	3	Currency
3	Year*	Number	4	Indicates the year details
4	Month*	Number	2	Indicates the month details
5	Holiday List*	String	31	Denotes the Holiday List



5.8 External Customer File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform External Customer maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmCoreCustomer_<UniqueName>.csv



Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

Table 5-13 External Customer File Upload - Master Records

Soguence	Field Name	Type	Size	Description
Sequence	Field Name	Туре		Description
1	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
2	Country*	String	3	Country of the customer
3	Language*	String	3	Denotes the Language of the customer
4	Nationality*	String	3	Denotes the Nationality of the customer
5	Locale	String	10	Indicates the Locale of the customer
6	Deceased*	String	1	Indicates the customer is deceased
7	Frozen*	String	1	Denotes the customer account is frozen
8	Whereabouts Unknown*	String	1	Indicates the customer's whereabouts are unknown
9	Rmld	String	12	Relationship Manager ID
10	Sanctions Checks Required*	String	1	Indicates the sanction check is required
11	Staff*	String	1	Indicates a staff customer
12	Walkin Customer*	String	1	Indicates a walk-in customer
13	Source System*	String	35	Source System
14	Source System Cust No*	String	35	Denotes the Source System Customer Number
15	Customer No*	String	20	Number for the customer
16	Host Code	String	8	Denotes the Host Code



Table 5-13 (Cont.) External Customer File Upload - Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
17	Customer Type*	String	1	Type of Customer
18	Customer Category	String	10	Denotes the Customer Category
19	Customer Name1*	String	105	Name of the customer
20	Short Name*	String	20	Short name of the customer
21	Address Line1*	String	105	Indicates the customer address details - Address Line 1
22	Address Line2*	String	105	Indicates the customer address details - Address Line 2
23	Address Line3*	String	105	Indicates the customer address details - Address Line 3
24	Address Line4*	String	105	Indicates the customer address details - Address Line 4
25	Pincode*	String	15	Denotes the postal code details of the customer

5.9 External Customer Account File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform External Customer Account maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmCoreAccount_<UniqueName>.csv

Note:

Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Note:

Table 5-14 External Customer Account File Upload - Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
2	Country Code*	String	10	Country Code
3	Address4*	String	105	Denotes the address details - Address Line 4
4	Address3*	String	105	Denotes the address details - Address Line 3

Table 5-14 (Cont.) External Customer Account File Upload - Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
<u> </u>				•
5	Address2*	String	105	Denotes the address details - Address Line 2
6	Address1*	String	105	Denotes the address details - Address Line 1
7	Eca Check Req*	String	1	Indicates External Credit Approval Required check is required for the external customer account
8	Account Class*	String	6	Denotes the Account Class
9	Ac Stat Dormant*	String	1	Indicates the account status is dormant
10	Ac Stat Frozen*	String	1	Indicates the account status is frozen
11	GI Stat Blocked*	String	1	Indicates the account status is blocked
12	Ac Stat No Dr*	String	1	Indicates the account does not have any debit facility
13	Ac Stat No Cr*	String	1	Indicates the account does not have any credit facility
14	Ac Open Date*	String	35	Denotes the Account Open Date (Date format should be yyyy-MM-dd, i.e. 2018-03-30)
15	Cust Ac Name*	String	105	Account Name of the customer
16	Cust Ac Ccy*	String	3	Account Currency of the customer
17	Customer No*	String	20	Indicates the Customer Number
18	Source System Acc Brn*	String	20	Denotes the Source Account Branch
19	Source System Acc No*	String	35	Denotes the Source Customer Account Number
20	Source System*	String	35	Source System
21	Cust Ac IBAN	String	35	Indicates the account IBAN details
22	Host Code*	String	8	Denotes the host code details
23	Cust Account No*	String	20	Indicates the Customer Account Number

5.10 Exchange Rate File Upload

This topics describes the information to perform Exchange Rate maintenance in common core.

File Type Supported - CSV

File Naming Convention - CmcTmCurrencyExchangeRate_<UniqueName>.csv



Replace the <UniqueName> for each file upload.

Table 5-15 Exchange Rate File Upload - Master Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes master record type. Default value is always "Pâ€
2	Action*	String	10	Denotes file operation type. Allowed values are new/modify
3	Branch Code*	String	3	Branch for which exchange rate is applicable
4	Currency1*	String	3	From currency pair
5	Currency2*	String	3	To currency pair

Table 5-16 Exchange Rate File Upload - Child Records

Sequence	Field Name	Туре	Size	Description
1	Discriminator*	String	1	Denotes child record type. Default value is always "Câ€
2	Branch Code*	String	3	Branch for which exchange rate is applicable
3	Currency1*	String	3	From currency pair
4	Currency2*	String	3	To currency pair
5	Rate Type*	Number	8	Denotes rate type defined in the system
6	Mid Rate*	Number	25	Mid rate applicable for the current pair
7	Buy Spread*	Number	40	Buy spread applicable for the currency
8	Sale Spread*	Number	40	Sell spread applicable for the currency
9	Buy Rate*	Number	25	Buy rate applicable for the currency
10	Sale Rate*	Number	25	Sell rate applicable for the currency
11	Rate Date*	String	35	Effective date applicable for the rate



A

Error Codes and Messages

This topic contains the error codes and messages.

Table A-1 Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CC-01015	Default BIC Is Checked For More Than One BIC.	
CC-01016	Swift Address is Mandatory.	
CC-01017	Default BIC Is Not Checked For any BIC.	
CC-01018	Same Swift Address is present more than once.	
CC-01019	Mismatch in bank code.	
CC-ACC-002	Currency should be null for Multi-Currency Account.	
CC-ACC-102	Record already exist for Source Branch and Source Account No combination	
CC-ACC-169	Reopen not allowed for a closed Customer No	
CC-BIC-010	Bic code is being used in branch maintenance. Close not allowed.	
CC-BIC02	The BIC code does not conform to SWIFT standards.	
CC-BIC05	Record already maintained for the customer no.	
CC-BNK-001	Branch code is in Open status. Close not allowed.	
CC-BNK-002	Reopen not allowed for a closed Branch Code.	
CC-BNK-003	Only one Bank Code is allowed.	
CC-BRN-101	Active account / accounts exist for the branch code. Close not allowed.	
CC-BRN-102	This is HO branch. Close not allowed.	
CC-BRN-103	Record for Source Branch Code already exists.	
CC-C00100	Relationship cannot be No for a Customer Linked BIC Code.	
CC-CUS-167	Record already exist for customer no and source_system_cust_no combination.	
CC-CUS-169	Active account/accounts exist for the customer no.	
CC-CUS-17	Kindly Enter a Valid Walkin Customer.	
CC-EC-002	Record already exist for Account IBAN.	
CC-ECA-001	Active \$1 exist for the Source System.	
CC-HST-001	Active \$1 exist for the Host Code.	
CC-MOD-001	\$1 cannot be modified.	
CC-MOD-INV	\$1 is invalid.	
CC-NUL-001	\$1 cannot be null.	
CC-TXN-001	\$1 is closed. Reopen not allowed.	
CMC-ACC-FOR01	Cannot reopen forgotten account.	
CMC-ACC-PII01	User does not have access to PII data and cannot perform create or modify operations.	
CMC-ACC- SUBAC01	No SubAccounts available for Multi-Currency Account.	
CMC-ACC- SUBAC02	Exactly one account should be primary account.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages
CMC-ACC- SUBAC03	Sub Accounts should have unique currency code.
CMC-BRN-018	Exception occurred in ICFlipDate.
CMC-BRN-019	Unable to get branch date.
CMC-BRN-020	Branch code is null.
CMC-BRN-100	Branch Status retrieved Successfully.
CMC-BRN-101	Branch does not exist.
CMC-BRN-CD01	Date changed successfully.
CMC-BRN-CD02	Failed to change date, holiday list not maintained properly.
CMC-BRN-EOD01	Branch Status not in TI, cannot initiate EOD.
CMC-BRN-EOD02	EOD invoked for the branch.
CMC-BRN-EOD03	Invalid Branch Code.
CMC-BRN-EOD04	EOD Requested on Date is not Branch Today.
CMC-BRN-EOD05	EOD cannot be invoked on a holiday.
CMC-BRN-EOD06	Date changed successfully.
CMC-BRN-EOD07	EOD not invoked, cannot initiate change date.
CMC-BRN-EOD08	EOFI job not completed, cannot initiate change date.
CMC-BRN-EOD09	EOD not invoked, cannot initiate mark TI.
CMC-BRN-EOD10	Date Change job not completed, cannot initiate TI for next day.
CMC-BRN-EOD11	Mark TI successful.
CMC-BRN-EOD12	Branch status not in TI, cannot initiate Mark EOFI.
CMC-BRN-EOD13	Branch status not in EOFI, cannot change Date.
CMC-BRN-EOD14	Branch status for next working date update to EOD.
CMC-BRN-EOD15	Branch status not in EOD, cannot mark TI.
CMC-BRN-EOD16	Branch status for next working date update to TI.
CMC-BRN-EOD17	Branch Status Changed to EOFI.
CMC-BRN-EOD18	Invoke Mark TI failed.
CMC-BRN-EOD19	Date change completed cannot retrigger.
CMC-BRN-EOD20	Mark TI completed cannot retrigger.
CMC-BRN-EOD21	Date changed failed.
CMC-BRN-EOD30	Invalid requested date, failed to parse.
CMC-BRN-EOD31	Mark EOFI retry initiated.
CMC-BRN-EOD32	Cannot retry Mark EOFI which has not failed.
CMC-BRN-EOD33	Date Changed successfully. \$1
CMC-BRN-EOD34	BOD Batches completed successfully.
CMC-BRN-EOD35	BOD Batches retriggered successfully. \$1.
CMC-BRN-EOD36	\$1. Hence EOFI Failed.
CMC-BRN-EOD37	Failed in getting current date.
CMC-CCY-001	Duplicate records exists in Amount word currency Mapping.
CMC-CCY-002	Duplicate records exists in Amount Text Mapping.
CMC-CCY-003	Cannot change Currency Decimal for once authorized currencies.
CMC-CCY-004	Cannot Change round unit if the round rule is Truncate (T).



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CMC-CCY-005	Mandatory field Interest Method is not entered.	
CMC-CCY-006	Mandatory field Spot Days is not entered.	
CMC-CCY-007	Mandatory field Settlement Days is not entered.	
CMC-CCY-008	Mandatory field Country is not entered.	
CMC-CCY-009	Mandatory field Rule is not entered.	
CMC-CCY-010	Value should be in range of 0 and 999 for Settlement Days.	
CMC-CCY-011	Mandatory field Unit is not entered.	
CMC-CCY-012	Decimals/ Rounding Unit Mismatch.	
CMC-CCY-013	Numerator of Interest Method is not Actual.	
CMC-CCY-014	Duplicate Alternate Currency Code.	
CMC-CCY-015	Duplicate ISO Numeric Currency Code.	
CMC-CCY-016	Duplicate Euro currency.	
CMC-CCY-017	Euro Conversion required cannot be changed for the currency types out, Euro and Euro closed.	
CMC-CCY-018	Spot days is less than fx netting days.	
CMC-CCY-019	Currency Cut Off days cannot be greater than spot days for currency.	
CMC-CCY-020	Spot Days for currency cannot be lesser than cut off days for currency.	
CMC-CCY-021	Value should be in range of 1 and 99 for Cut Off Days.	
CMC-CCY-022	Value should be in range of 1 and 23 for Cut Off Hour.	
CMC-CCY-023	Value should be in range of 1 and 59 for Cut Off Min.	
CMC-CCY-024	Value cannot be less than .00000 for Currency Total limit.	
CMC-CCY-025	Value should be in range of 0 and 3 for Currency Decimal.	
CMC-CCY-026	Country Code is Mandatory.	
CMC-CCY-027	Duplicate records exists in Currency Country Mapping.	
CMC-CCY-028	Mandatory field Country is not entered in Currency Country Mapping.	
CMC-CCY-029	Currency Code is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-030	Date is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-031	Date is Invalid (should be in yyyy-mm-dd format).	
CMC-CCY-032	No record found.	
CMC-CCY-033	Next/Previous indicator is NULL (should be either N or P).	
CMC-CCY-034	Next/Previous indicator is Invalid (should be either N or P).	
CMC-CCY-035	Lower Limit Date is Invalid (should be in yyyy-mm-dd format).	
CMC-CCY-036	Upper Limit Date is Invalid (should be in yyyy-mm-dd format).	
CMC-CCY-037	Offset is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-038	Offset is Invalid (should be > 0).	
CMC-CCY-039	Input date should be between Upper limit date and Lower limit date.	
CMC-CCY-040	Duplicate records exists in CurrencyHolidays.	
CMC-CCY-041	Mandatory Through Currency Code is not entered	
CMC-CCY-042	Cannot change spread definition option for through currency pair.	
CMC-CCY-043	Through currency should be blank if the through currency is unchecked.	
CMC-CCY-044	Through currency has to be of type Euro.	
CMC-CCY-045	Through Currency is not allowed for Euro In Currency Pair.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CMC-CCY-046	Points multiplier should be in the range 0 - 1.	
CMC-CCY-047	MidRate is invalid.	
CMC-CCY-048	BuySpread is invalid.	
CMC-CCY-049	SaleSpread is invalid.	
CMC-CCY-050	Atleast one Currency Rate Should be Maintained.	
CMC-CCY-051	Duplicate records exists in Rate.	
CMC-CCY-052	Currency Code is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-053	Currency Code is Empty.	
CMC-CCY-054	Amount is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-055	Option is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-056	Option is Empty.	
CMC-CCY-057	Method is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-058	Method is Empty.	
CMC-CCY-059	Decimal is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-060	Units is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-061	Maintenance Country is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-062	Maintenance Country is Empty.	
CMC-CCY-063	Currency1/Currency2/branch Code is NULL.	
CMC-CCY-065	Error in conversion.	
CMC-CCY-066	Rate is not handled for currency1 and currency2.	
CMC-CCY-067	Rate is not handled for currency2 and currency1.	
CMC-CCY-068	Error in Amount rounding.	
CMC-CCY-069	Currency definition is not maintained for given currency and maintenance country.	
CMC-CCY-070	Error in getting branch currency and country.	
CMC-CCY-071	Error in getting currency pair for currency1 and currency2.	
CMC-CCY-072	Error in getting Premium points for currency1 and currency2.	
CMC-CCY-073	Error in getting rate with through currency.	
CMC-CCY-074	Error in getting Rate.	
CMC-CCY-075	Rate History is not handled for currency1 and currency2.	
CMC-CCY-076	Rate History is not handled for currency2 and currency1.	
CMC-CCY-077	Currency Pair is not maintained.	
CMC-CCY-078	Error in purging.	
CMC-CCY-079	Data inadequate in currency Pair Definition.	
CMC-CCY-080	Currency Pair already exists for the given Maintenance Country.	
CMC-CCY-081	MidRate is mandatory.	
CMC-CCY-082	Either buySpread / buyRate are mandatory.	
CMC-CCY-083	Either saleSpread / saleRate are mandatory.	
CMC-CUS-FOR01	Record successfully deleted.	
CMC-CUS-PII01	User does not have access to PII data, cannot perform create or modify operations.	
CMC-EOD-001	Invoked EOD successfully.	
CMC-EOD-002	Failed while resolving current date.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CMC-EOD-003	EOD flow is not maintained for \$1 branch.	
CMC-EOD-004	EOD already invoked for today.	
CMC-EOD-005	Unable to invoke EOD.	
CMC-EOD-006	Retried EOD successfully.	
CMC-EOD-007	Failed to retry EOD.	
CMC-EOD-008	Pending maintenances exist. Failed to start EOD.	
CMC-EOD-009	Failed during pending maintenance check.	
CMC-EOD-010	Pending transactions exist. Failed to start EOD.	
CMC-EOD-011	Failed during pending transaction check.	
CMC-EOD-012	Marked cutoff for the branch successfully.	
CMC-EOD-013	Branch not in Transaction Input. Cannot mark cutoff.	
CMC-EOD-014	Branch not in EOD stage. Cannot release cutoff.	
CMC-EOD-015	Released cutoff for the branch successfully.	
CMC-EOD-016	Branch cutoff not released. Cannot mark Transaction Input.	
CMC-EOD-017	Branch cutoff not marked. Cannot mark End of Transaction Input.	
CMC-FORC-001	Request is null, not valid.	
CMC-FORC-002	Forget customers request created successfully.	
CMC-FORC-003	Failed to create forget entities request.	
CMC-FORC-004	Invalid ID sent, ID null.	
CMC-FORC-005	Already authorized.	
CMC-FORC-006	Authorized successfully.	
CMC-FORC-007	Record not found, invalid ID.	
CMC-FORC-008	Cannot delete authorized record.	
CMC-FORC-009	Record successfully deleted.	
CMC-FORC-010	Invalid Customer \$1 added, customer should be valid and in closed and authorized state without pending maintenance.	
CMC-FORC-011	Invalid request. Duplicate requests for customer number \$1.	
CMC-INDBML-001	Usecase already exists with a same name.	
CMC-INDBML-002	Target Column cannot be null.	
CMC-INDBML-003	Unique Case Identifier Column cannot be null.	
CMC-INDBML-004	Invalid Partition column value.	
CMC-INDBML-005	Duplicate Column Values.	
CMC-INDBML-006	Partition Columns cannot be same as either of target, use case identifier or prediction column.	
CMC-LOV-001	Invalid Source Code.	
CMC-LOV-002	Invalid Currency.	
CMC-LOV-003	Cannot Close the record for which rates are maintained.	
CMC-LOV-004	Invalid Language Code.	
CMC-LOV-005	Invalid Country.	
CMC-LOV-006	Invalid GLCode.	
CMC-LOV-007	Invalid Limit Currency.	
CMC-LOV-008	Invalid Year.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages
CMC-LOV-009	Invalid Month.
CMC-LOV-010	Amount Limit Exceeds.
CMC-LOV-011	Invalid Version.
CMC-LOV-012	Rate Type \$1 is invalid.
CMC-NLP-000	System is unable to process the request.
CMC-NLP-001	Training File created successfully.
CMC-NLP-002	Training File creation failed.
CMC-NLP-003	Service definition not found for \$1 for use case \$2.
CMC-NLP-004	Unsupported file type uploaded. Please upload supported file type.
CMC-NLP-005	You do not have sufficient number of training files for use case \$1 to train the model.
CMC-NLP-006	Invalid training files are present in the training corpus.
CMC-NLP-007	Error in processing step \$1.
CMC-NLP-008	Successfully completed the processing of process \$1.
CMC-OBRH-001	Record already exists.
CMC-OBRH-002	Record saved successfully.
CMC-OBRH-003	Record does not exist.
CMC-OBRH-004	Invalid Payload.
CMC-OBRH-005	Record deleted successfully.
CMC-OBRH-006	Record modified successfully.
CMC-OBRH-007	Data fetched successfully.
CMC-OBRH-008	Data exported successfully.
CMC-OBRH-009	Failed to get data.
CMC-OBRH-010	Cannot start disabled route.
CMC-OBRH-011	Data imported successfully.
CMC-OBRH-012	Failed to import.
CMC-OBRH-013	Failed to parse [\$1].
CMC-OBRH-014	Data extracted successfully.
CMC-OBRH-015	Route state cannot be changed to Start as Consumer Service / Provider is inactive.
CMC-OBRH-016	Modified/Deleted attribute is already in use by route.
CMC-OBRH-017	Something went wrong!
CMC-OBRH-018	Imported WSDL successfully.
CMC-OBRH-019	Imported Swagger successfully.
CMC-OBRH-020	Failed to import [\$1].
CMC-OBRH-021	Failed to export [\$1].
CMC-OBRH-022	Request failed [\$1].
CMC-OBRH-023	Request is being processed
CMC-ORCH-001	Failed to initiate.
CMC-ORCH-002	Transaction is successfully initiated.
CMC-ORCH-003	Invalid action, failed to initiate.
CMC-ORCH-004	\$1 is not submitted, transaction remains the same.



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CMC-ORCH-005	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.	
CMC-ORCH-006	Cannot proceed with submit as the information is incomplete.	
CMC-ORCH-007	Failed to submit.	
CMC-ORCH-008	Record successfully submitted.	
CMC-ORCH-009	\$1 is in-progress, failed to initiate.	
CMC-ORCH-010	Aw, snap! An unexpected exception occurred, try again.	
CMC-ORCH-011	Invalid request.	
CMC-ORCH-012	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.	
CMC-ORCH-013	Cannot find the provided information.	
CMC-ORCH-014	Record is not yet submitted by \$1, cannot initiate the action.	
CMC-ORCH-015	Record already unlocked by \$1.	
CMC-ORCH-016	One record can be authorized at a time. Please close the screen and try again.	
CMC-ORCH-017	Current operation terminated.	
CMC-ORCH-018	Current operation could not be terminated.	
CMC-OV-001	Override Codes must not be empty.	
CMC-OV-002	Business Overrides Saved Successfully.	
CMC-OV-003	Business Overrides Updated Successfully.	
CMC-OV-004	Business Overrides Authorized Successfully.	
CMC-OV-005	Business Overrides Approval Pending.	
CMC-OV-006	Maker Cannot Authorize.	
CMC-OV-007	Multiple Authorizations not allowed for checker.	
CMC-OV-008	No Records found for approval.	
CMC-OV-009	Maker should approve the records.	
CMC-OV-010	Reference number is not valid.	
CMC-OV-011	Exception Occurred while converting string to number.	
CMC-OV-012	Server Error Occurred during API call.	
CMC-OV-013	Client Error Occurred during API call.	
CMC-OV-014	Illegal State Exception Occurred.	
CMC-OV-015	JTA Transaction unexpectedly rolled back.	
CMC-OV-016	Exception Occurred while creating Bean.	
CMC-OV-017	Unexpected Exception Occurred.	
CMC-OV-018	Exception Occurred while Executing Query.	
CMC-STR-001	mandatory fields are missing.	
CMC-STR-002	invalid real account number.	
CMC-STR-003	Real Account No cannot be modified.	
CMC-STR-004	Structured Address is already created for this Real Account.	
CMC-STR-005	Structured Address is already created for this External Virtual Account.	
CMC-STR-006	invalid virtual account number.	
CMC-STR-007	Virtual Account No cannot be modified.	
CMC-VAM-001	Rolled Back Due to Exception.	
ERR_DEF_CODE	System is unable to process the request.	
GCS-AUTH-01	Record Successfully Authorized.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
GCS-AUTH-02	Valid modifications for approval were not sent. Failed to match.	
GCS-AUTH-03	* *	
GCS-AUTH-04	Maker cannot authorize.	
GCS-A0111-04	No Valid unauthorized modifications found for approval.	
GCS-CLOS-002	Record Successfully Closed.	
GCS-CLOS-01	Record Already Closed. Record Successfully Closed.	
GCS-CLOS-02	·	
GCS-CLOS-03	Unauthorized record cannot be closed, it can be deleted before first authorization. Record does not exist.	
GCS-COM-002	Invalid version sent, operation can be performed only on latest version.	
GCS-COM-003	Please Send Proper ModNo.	
GCS-COM-004	Please send maker ID in the request.	
GCS-COM-005	Request is Null. Please Resend with Proper SELECT.	
GCS-COM-006	Unable to parse JSON.	
GCS-COM-007	Request Successfully Processed.	
GCS-COM-008	Modifications should be consecutive.	
GCS-COM-009	Resource ID cannot be blank or null.	
GCS-COM-010	Successfully cancelled \$1.	
GCS-COM-011	\$1 failed to update.	
GCS-DEL-001	Record deleted successfully.	
GCS-DEL-002	Record(s) deleted successfully.	
GCS-DEL-003	Modifications did not match valid unauthorized modifications that can be deleted for this record.	
GCS-DEL-004	Send all unauthorized modifications to be deleted for record that is not authorized even once.	
GCS-DEL-005	Only Maker of first version of record can delete modifications of record that is not once authorized.	
GCS-DEL-006	No valid unauthorized modifications found for deleting.	
GCS-DEL-007	Failed to delete. Only maker of the modification(s) can delete.	
GCS-MOD-001	Closed Record cannot be modified.	
GCS-MOD-002	Record Successfully Modified.	
GCS-MOD-003	Record marked for close, cannot modify.	
GCS-MOD-004	Only maker of the record can modify before once auth.	
GCS-MOD-005	Not amendable field, cannot modify.	
GCS-MOD-006	Natural Key cannot be modified.	
GCS-MOD-007	Only the maker can modify the pending records.	
GCS-REOP-003	Successfully Reopened.	
GCS-REOP-01	Unauthorized Record cannot be Reopened.	
GCS-REOP-02	Failed to Reopen the Record, cannot reopen Open records.	
GCS-REOP-03	Successfully Reopened.	
GCS-REOP-04	Unauthorized record cannot be reopened, record should be closed and authorized.	
GCS-SAV-001	Record already exists.	
GCS-SAV-002	Record Saved Successfully.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
GCS-SAV-003	The record is saved and validated successfully.	
GCS-VAL-001	The record is successfully validated.	
ML-RG-001	Regression Model Build Failed.	
ML-RG-002	Regression Model Statistics Calculation Failed.	
ML-RG-003	Cross Validation Failed.	
ML-RG-004	Model Selection Failed.	
ML-RG-005	Model Successfully Trained.	
ML-RG-006	Invalid Use Case Selected.	
ML-RG-007	No Trained Model found.	
ML-RG-008	Batch Scoring Failed.	
ML-RG-009	Successfully completed Batch scoring.	
ML-UTIL-003	Failed in Random Sampling.	
ML-UTIL-004	Too less data for model building.	
ML-UTIL-005	Failed in Splitting Data.	
ML-UTIL-006	Failed in Selecting Feature.	
ML-UTIL-007	Failed to Drop Model(s).	
ST-CUS-167	Record already exist for customer no and source_system_cust_no combination.	
ST-SAVE-027	Request Successfully Processed.	
CBS- CRITERIA-001	Criteria Code cannot be blank.	
CBS- CRITERIA-002	Criteria Description cannot be blank.	
CBS- CRITERIA-003	Select valid Product Processor.	
CBS- CRITERIA-004	Atleast one Rule should be selected in Criteria Definition.	
CBS- CRITERIA-005	Rule Description cannot be blank.	
CBS- CRITERIA-006	Select a Rule ID from the list.	
CBS- CRITERIA-007	Enter a valid number for Priority.	
CBS- CRITERIA-008	Enter a valid number for Priority.	
CBS- CRITERIA-009	Duplicate entries found for Rule ID.	
CBS- CRITERIA-010	Duplicate entries found for Priority.	
CBS- CRITERIA-011	Enter valid Parent Rule ID for.	
CBS- CRITERIA-012	Duplicate entries found for Rule ID.	
CBS- CRITERIA-013	Cannot add child Rule when Call All Bureau is enabled.	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CBS- CRITERIA-014	Duplicate entries found for Priority.	
CBS_ERR_004	Parameter description cannot be modified.	
CBS_LKUP_01	Duplicate entries found for Lookup Code.	
CBS_500	Error occurred at Bureau Call.	
	Response structure from Bureau is different.	
CBS_SYSPAR_00 1	System parameter not maintained for the bureau for history call.	
CBS_400	Facts not found for Bureau identification Rule.	
	Empty response from criteria for given PPcode.	
	Empty response from Oracle Banking Routing Hub from bureau call.	
	Bureau identification Rule not found for given facts.	
CBS-CRTR-015	Criteria Code has exceeded the max length specified	
CBS-CRTR-016	Description has exceeded the max length specified	
CBS-CRTR-017	Rule Id has exceeded the max length specified	
CBS-CRTR-018	Rule Description has exceeded the max length specified	
CBS_BR_DTLS_N OT_FOUND	Bureau Details are not provided	
CBS_BR_DTLS_N	Bureau Details are not maintained for +{reqBureauProductType} (variable, value	
OT_MNT	will be replaced at runtime from payload)	
CDS-DML-006	Invalid range definition. Either range or value is allowed	
CDS-DML-007	Duplicate \$1 values are not allowed	
CDS-DML-010	From value should not be greater than To value	
CDS-RUL-001	Error occurred while evaluating the rule	
CDS-RUL-003	Effective date should be less than Expiry Date	
CDS-RUL-006	Effective date should be less than the Expiry Date	
CDS-DML-003	Effective date should be less than Expiry Date	
CDS-PRC-006	Effective date should be less than the Expiry Date	
CDS-DML-002	Maintain at least one record in \$1	
CDS-DML-014	Effective date cannot be less than the Product Processor Effective date.	
CDS-PRC-014	Effective date cannot be less than the Product Processor Effective Date.	
CDS-DML-017	if dmlAppEnabledInd is selected as N then dmlFeature can not be null	
CDS-DML-018	if dmlAppEnabledInd is selected as y then dmlScoreRuleId can not be null	
CDS-DML-022	Input parameter is missing or incorrect. Unable to resolve any scoring model	
CDS-DML-0223	Input parameter is missing or incorrect. Unable to calculate the score	
CDS-DML-013	Invalid product processor	
CDS-PRC-011	Incorrect Range Definition. Range definition should be continuous in \$1	
CDS-PRC-012	Duplicate \$1 values are not allowed	
CDS-PRC-015	Product Processor is not authorized	
CDS-DML-011	Incorrect Range Definition. Range definition should be continuous	
CDS-DML-012	Input parameter is missing or incorrect. Unable to resolve any pricing setup	
CDS-QFT-001	if qftRuleApplicableInd is selected as y then qftRuleName and qftRuleId cannot be null	



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages
CDS-QFT-002	if qftRuleApplicableInd is selected as N then qftFactName and qftFactId cannot be null
CDS-QFT-005	qftCode cannot be other than alphanumeric
CDS-QFT-004	Fact or rule not found
CDS-DML-008	Invalid rule name
CDS-PRC-0010	Fact or rule not found
CDS-PRC-007	Pricing Rate definition should be greater than or equal to minimum rate and less than or equal to maximum rate
CDS-PRC-009	rate percentage of range cannot be equal to zero or less than the previous one
CDS-PRC-005	\$1 should be equal to or greater than the System date
CDS-PRC-0010	Invalid product processor
CDS-PRC-004	Maintain at least one record \$1
CDS-PRC-001	Min Rate cannot be less than zero or not be more than max rate
CDS-PRC-003	Overlapping price range definition not allowed \$1
CDS-PRC-002	Rate Type cannot any other keyword
CDS-PRC-008	\$1 cannot be less than or equal to zero
CDS-DML-009	Unable to resolve any scoring model
CDS-PPR-001	\$1 should be equal to or greater than the System date
CDS-DML-005	Overlapping range definition not allowed in \$1
CDS-QFT-003	Invalid product processor
CDS-DML-001	\$1 should be equal to or greater than the Posting date
CDS-DML-019	Unable to resolve the best fit scoring model. Multiple scoring model resolved
CDS-DML-016	Unable to resolve the best fit pricing model. Multiple pricing model resolved
CDS-DML-004	The sum of weightage assigned to the feature code should be 100
CDS-PPR-002	Effective date should be less than Expiry Date
CDS-PRC-013	Rate definition should be greater than or equal to minimum rate and less than or equal to maximum rate
CDS-DML-020	Unable to resolve the best fit application scoring model Multiple application scoring model resolved
CDS-DML-021	Unable to resolve the best fit decision and grade matrix. Multiple decision and grade matrix resolved
CDS-BWC-001	\$1 should be equal to or greater than the System date
CDS-BWC-002	Maintain at least one record in \$1
CDS-BWC-003	Effective date should be less than the Expiry Date
CDS-BWC-014	Effective date cannot be less than the Product Processor Effective date
CDS-STG-006	Effective Date cannot be null or blank
CDS-STG-007	Expiry Date cannot be null or blank
CDS-STG-008	Industry cannot be null or blank
CDS-STG-009	Module cannot be null or blank
CDS-STG-010	Line of Business cannot be null or blank
CDS-STG-011	Effective date should be less than the Expiry Date
CDS-STG-012	Expiry Date should be equal to or greater then the System date
CDS-STG-013	Invalid Strategy Code



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages
CDS-STG-014	Invalid Industry
CDS-STG-015	Invalid Module
CDS-STG-016	Invalid Line of Business
CDS-STG-017	Invalid product processor
CDS-STG-018	Invalid Account Category
CDS-STG-019	Invalid modes for the selected module
CDS-STG-020	Invalid combination of steps for selected modes
CDS-STG-021	Record already exists
CDS-STG-022	Effective date cannot be less than the Product Processor Effective Date
CDS-RUL-002	Fact already exists
CDS-STG-023	Invalid combination of modes and steps
CDS-DML-040	FeatureDTO missing. Kindly enter the details
CDS-LML-029	Logical Model Reason Code is Invalid
CDS-DML-024	Negative values not allowed
CDS-DML-025	Category not allowed in case of multi applicant scoring model
CDS-DML-026	Percentage cannot be greater than 100
CDS-DML-027	For multi-applicant max value not allowed
CDS-DML-028	Max value not required for range type Value
CDS-DML-029	Range type cannot be null
CDS-DML-030	Max value cannot be null
CDS-DML-031	Please enter a valid scoring model type
CDS-DML-032	Please enter a valid range type
CDS-DML-033	Feature list not required for application model
CDS-DML-034	Scoring rule id not required for the scoring model type
CDS-DML-035	Please enter a valid feature type
CDS-DML-036	Only range Type Value is allowed, for fact type feature
CDS-DML-037	Only range Type ParamPercent is allowed, for rule based feature
CDS-DML-038	Only range Type Value is allowed, for Text type fact
CDS-DML-039	Category code missing
CDS-LML-015	Logical Model Code size must be between 1 and 30
CDS-LML-016	Logical Model Description size must be between 1 and 240
CDS-LML-017	Logical Model Effective Date cannot be null
CDS-LML-018	Logical Model Expiry Date cannot be null
CDS-LML-019	Logical Model Rule Id size must be between 1 and 80
CDS-LML-020	Logical Model Details Rule Id cannot be null
CDS-LML-021	Reason Code cannot be null
CDS-LML-022	Logical Model comments size must be between 1 and 80
CDS-LML-023	Logical Model Sequence must be in the range of 1 to 999
CDS-LML-024	Logical Model Sequence is Incorrect
CDS-LML-025	Logical Model Priority must be in the range of 1 to 100
CDS-LML-026	Logical Model Details cannot be null or empty
CDS-LML-027	Rule Id cannot be duplicate



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Codes	Messages	
CDS-LML-028	Invalid Rule Id	
CDS-QUR-001	Invalid Input for Questionnaireld, can not be null or blank	
CDS-QUR-002	Invalid Input for Questionnaireld, null or blank required	
CDS-QUR-003	Invalid Input for QuestionId, null or blank required	
CDS-QUR-004	Invalid Input for QuestionId, can not be null or blank	
CDS-QUR-005	Questionnaire Code cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-006	Questionnaire Description cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-007	Product Processor cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-008	Question Code cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-009	Question Short Name cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-010	Question Description cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-011	Question Type cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-012	Answer Description cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-013	Questionnaire Code size must be between 1 and 30	
CDS-QUR-014	Questionnaire Description size must be between 1 and 240	
CDS-QUR-015	Question Code cannot be duplicate for a product processor	
CDS-QUR-016	Question Sequence Number cannot be null, empty or zero, negetive	
CDS-QUR-017	Answer Option Sequence Number cannot be null, empty or zero, negetive	
CDS-QUR-018	Question Sequence Number cannot be duplicate for a questionnaire	
CDS-QUR-019	Answer Option Sequence Number cannot be duplicate for a Question	
CDS-QUR-020	Answer OptionId cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-021	Answer OptionId cannot be duplicate for a question	
CDS-BWC-004	Incorrect execution stage	
CDS-BWC-005	\$1 fact or rule not found	
CDS-QUR-022	Input for whether Question Mandatory cannot be null or empty	
CDS-QUR-023	System will not allow to add questions where response choice has not been captured, At least 2 record should be available	
CDS-QUR-024	System will not allow to save the questionnaire without any question configured, Atleast 1 question should be configured in the questionnaire	
CDS-QUR-025	Question Code cannot be duplicate for a questionnaire.	
CDS-STG-024	Invalid type and value for additional info	
CDS-STG-025	Selection of atleast 1 mode is mandatory	
CDS-STG-026	Effective date cannot be updated after authorisation	
CDS-STG-027	Multiple values of same type are not allowed under Additional Information	
CDS- LOOKUP-001	Lookup Type must be alphanumeric	
CDS- LOOKUP-002	Lookup Type must be between 1 and 30	
CDS- LOOKUP-003	Lookup Description must be between 1 and 240	
CDS- LOOKUP-004	Duplicate lookup codes not allowed	



Feedback and Support

Oracle welcomes customer's comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of the document. Your feedback is important to us. If you have a query that is not covered in this guide or if you still need assistance, please contact the documentation team.



Index

Numerics	Create ECA System, 2-37	
3P Service Integration, 3-15	Create Eck System, 2-37 Create Entity, 1-1	
or Service integration, 5 15	Create Entity, 1-1 Create External Bank Parameters, 2-39	
Δ.	Create External Branch Parameters, 2-41	
A	Create External Chart Account, 2-45	
Additional Field Maintenance, 2-3	Create External Customer, 2-47	
Advice, 2-5	Create External Customer Account, <i>2-49</i>	
Amount Text Language, 2-8	Create External Customer Account Structured	
Annotator, 3-3, 3-4	Address, 2-52	
Authorization Process, 2-107	Create Host Code, 2-59	
7.10.110.112.010.11.110.000.01.12.10.1	Create Language Code, 2-61	
D	Create Local Holiday, 2-63	
В	Create Logical Model, 2-172	
Bank Core Parameters File Upload, 5-2	Create Lookup, 2-112	
BIC Directory, 2-10	Create Lookups, 2-157	
BIC Directory File Upload, 5-6	Create MCA Linkage, 2-68	
Borrowing Capacity, 2-180	Create Media, 2-65	
Branch Core Parameters File Upload, 5-3	Create Parameters, 2-161	
Branch EOD, 2-13	Create Pricing Model, 2-238	
Bureau Integration Service, 2-105	Create Pricing Source System, 2-80	
Business Service Mapping, 3-23	Create Qualitative Scoring Model, 2-196	
	Create Quantitative Scoring Model, 2-213	
C	Create Questionnaire, 2-190	
	Create Scoring Feature, 2-208	
Classification, 4-4	Create Transaction Code, 2-73	
Classification Algorithms Supported, 4-5	Create Upload Source, 2-76	
Classification Processing Service, 3-20	Create Upload Source Preference, 2-78	
Classification Training Service, 3-16	Create User, 1-4	
Configure Branch EOD, 2-14	Credit Bureau Display, 2-107	
Core Maintenance, 2-1	Currency Definition, 2-20 Currency Definition File Upload, 5-4	
Country Code, 2-17	Currency Exchange Rate, 2-24	
Country Code File Upload, 5-1	Currency Holiday File Upload, 5-9	
Create Advice, 2-6	Currency Holiday Master, 2-27	
Create Amount Text Language, 2-8	Currency Pair Definition, 2-30	
Create BIC Directory, 2-10	Currency Rate Type, 2-33	
Create Borrowing Capacity, 2-181	Customer Category, 2-35	
Create Bureau Criteria, 2-117	Castomer Category, 2 00	
Create Country Code, 2-17	D	
Create Currency Definition, 2-20	D	
Create Currency Exchange Rate, 2-25	Data Extensibility, 4-15	
Create Currency Holiday Master, 2-28	Decision Grade Matrix, 2-226	
Create Currency Pair Definition, 2-30	Decision Service, 2-148	
Create Currency Rate Type, 2-33	Document Configuration, 2-104	
Create Customer Category, 2-35	Dodding Connigatation, 2 107	



E	Multi Entity Maintenance, 1-1 Multi-Currency Account Linkage, 2-68
ECA System, 2-37	maia carrendy rioddant Emmage, 2 do
Entities, 1-1	N
Equifax Configuration, 2-102	
Error Codes and Messages, A-1	NER Processing Service, 3-20
Exchange Rate File Upload, 5-12	NER Training Service, 3-17
Experian Configuration, 2-101	NLP Framework, 3-1
External Bank Parameters, 2-39	,
External Branch Parameters, 2-41	0
External Chart Account, 2-44	0
External Customer, 2-46	On-Boarding Use Case, 4-6
External Customer Account, 2-49	Online Single Record Prediction, 4-15
External Customer Account File Upload, 5-11	Operation, 3-11
External Customer Account Structured Address,	Oracle Banking Origination to Decision Service
2-52	Configuration, 2-146
External Customer File Upload, 5-10 External Virtual Account Structured Address,	Oracle Banking Routing Hub Configuration, 2-82, 2-128
2-55	Overview, 2-148
F	P
Fetch Credit Decision, 2-146	Development 2.464
File Upload, 5-1	Parameters, 2-161
Forecast REST Service, 4-17	Partitioned Model, 4-5 Pricing, 2-238
Forget Customer, 2-56	Pricing Source System, <i>2-80</i>
Forget Process, 2-56	Process Code, 2-70
Frameworks Supported, 4-2	Process Code Maintenance, 2-70
	Process Flow, 2-149
Н	Product Processor, 2-151
Heat Code 2.50	
Host Code, 2-58	Q
1	Ovelitative Cooring Model 2 100
1	Qualitative Scoring Model, 2-196
Invoke Branch EOD, 2-16	Quantitative Scoring Model, 2-213 Questionnaire, 2-190
	Questionnaire, 2-190
L	R
Language Code, 2-60	Regression, 4-3
Local Holiday, 2-63	Regression Algorithms Supported, <i>4-4</i>
Local Holiday File Upload, 5-8	Regression Algorithms Supported, 4-4
	6
M	<u>S</u>
Machine Learning Framework, 4-1	Scoring Feature, 2-208
	Service Consumers, 2-82, 2-128
Media, 2-65 Model Definition, 4-6	Service Mapping, 3-22
Model Definition Maintenance, 4-6	Service Providers, 2-94, 2-139
Model Explainability, 4-16	Strategy Configuration, 2-151
Model Management, 3-9	System Dates, 2-72
Model Management Maintenance, 3-9	_
Model Training, 3-8	<u>T</u>
Model Training and Scoring, 4-14	Tag Maintenance, 3-2



Time Series Forecast, 4-16 Timeseries, 4-2 Timeseries Algorithms Supported, 4-3 Toolkit, 3-1 Transaction Code, 2-73 Transaction Log, 3-12 Troubleshooting, 2-104	View Entities, 1-3 View EOD, 2-15 View External Bank Parameters, 2-40 View External Branch Parameters, 2-43 View External Chart Account, 2-46 View External Customer, 2-48 View External Customer Account, 2-51 View External Customer Account Structured
U	Address, 2-54
Upload Document, 3-12	View External Virtual Account Structured Address, 2-55
Upload Source, 2-75	View Forgotten Customer, 2-57
Upload Source Preference, 2-77	View Host Code, 2-60
Use Case Definition, 3-1, 3-2	View Language Code, 2-62 View Local Holiday, 2-64
Use Case Modifications, 4-15	View Logical Model, 2-176
Use Case On-Boarding, 4-1 Users, 1-3	View Lookup, 2-113
USEIS, 1-3	View Lookups, 2-158
V	View MCA Linkage, 2-69
	View Media, 2-67
View Advice, 2-7	View Model Definition, 4-13
View Amount Text Language, 2-9	View Model Management, 3-11
View BIC Directory, 2-13	View Pricing Model, 2-243
View Borrowing Capacity, 2-185	View Pricing Source System, 2-81
View Bureau Criteria, 2-120	View Process Code, 2-71
View Country Code, 2-19	View Qualitative Scoring Model, 2-202
View Credit Bureau Report, 2-108	View Quantitative Scoring Model, 2-220
View Currency Definition, 2-23	View Questionnaire, 2-192
View Currency Exchange Rate, 2-26	View Stratogy Configuration 2.168
View Currency Holiday Master, 2-29	View Strategy Configuration, 2-168 View System Dates, 2-72
View Currency Pair Definition, 2-32	View Transaction Code, 2-74
View Currency Rate Type, 2-34	View Upload Source, 2-77
View Customer Category, 2-36	View Upload Source Preference, 2-79
View Decision Grade Matrix, 2-231	View User, 1-5
View ECA System, 2-38	

